IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of Tsuyoshi Maekawa Serial No. 10/517,214 Filed March 1, 2005

Group Art Unit 1624

Examiner JAISLE, CECILIA M

For: 1,2-AZOLE DERIVATIVES WITH HYPOGLYCEMIC AND HYPOLIPIDEMIC ACTIVITY

TRANSLATOR'S DECLARATION

Honorable Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

I, Ritsuko Arimura, declare:

That I am well acquainted with both the Japanese and English languages;

That the attached document represents a true English translation of Japanese Patent Application No. 2002-151405 (filing date May 24, 2002); and

That I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Signed this 11th day of December, 2008.

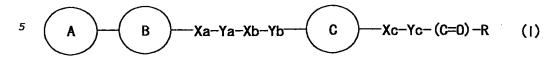
. Pitenko Jumes.

Ritsuko Arimura

[Document] SPECIFICATION

[Title of the Invention] 1,2-Azole Derivative [What is Claimed is]

[Claim 1] A compound represented by the formula



wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

10 Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ $(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO (R^1$ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

20 Yb and Yc -

15

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring), provided that,

- (1) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole, ring C is not thiadiazole or oxadiazole;
- (2) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally substituted pyridone; and
- (3) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole and Xa and Xb are each a bond, ring C is not a benzene ring,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

5

[claim 2] The compound of claim 1, wherein the ring represented by ring A is an aromatic ring.

[claim 3] The compound of claim 2, wherein the aromatic ring is a benzene ring or a pyridine ring.

[claim 4] The compound of claim 1, wherein the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole.

[claim 5] The compound of claim 1, wherein the substituent that ring B is optionally further having is a hydrocarbon group.

[claim 6] The compound of claim 1, wherein the substituent that ring B is optionally further having is an alkoxy group. [claim 7] The compound of claim 1, wherein Ya is C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{2-6} alkenylene.

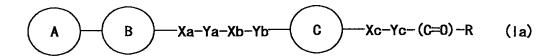
[claim 8] The compound of claim 1, wherein Xb is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³- or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, and R³ is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an amino-protecting group).

[claim 9] The compound of claim 1, wherein the monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C is a benzene ring.

[claim 10] The compound of claim 1, wherein the monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C is pyrazole.

[claim 11] The compound of claim 1, wherein R represents $-OR^4$ (R^4 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group).

[claim 12] A pharmaceutical composition comprising the
compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
[claim 13] An agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of
diabetes, which comprises a compound represented by the
formula



wherein

10

15

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -0-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ (OR^2)-, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

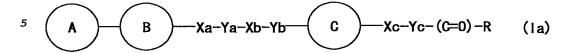
are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 14] An agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipidemia, which comprises a compound represented by the formula



wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

10 Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -0-, -S-, -S0-, $-S0_2-$, -C0-, -CS-, $-CR^1(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

20 Yb and Yc

15

30

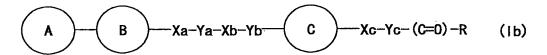
are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents $-OR^4$ (R^4 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or $-NR^5R^6$ (R^5 and R^6 are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R^5 and R^6 form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 15] An agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of arteriosclerosis, which comprises a compound represented by the formula



5 wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-,
-S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally
substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or
a hydroxy-protecting group, and R³ is a hydrogen atom,
an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an
amino-protecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

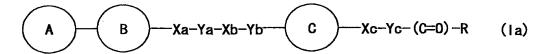
ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further
having 1 to 3 substituents;

represents $-OR^4$ (R^4 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or $-NR^5R^6$ (R^5 and R^6 are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R^5 and R^6 form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring), provided that, when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally

substituted pyridone,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 16] An agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of
impaired glucose tolerance, which comprises a compound
for represented by the formula



wherein

10

15

20

30

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ (OR^2)-, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

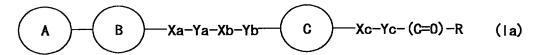
are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents $-0R^4$ (R^4 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or $-NR^5R^6$ (R^5 and R^6 are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R^5 and R^6 form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 17] A retinoid-related receptor function regulating agent, which comprises a compound represented by the formula



⁵ wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-,
-S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally
substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or
a hydroxy-protecting group, R³ is a hydrogen atom, an
optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

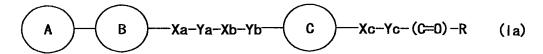
or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 18] The agent of claim 17, which is a peroxisome

proliferator-activated receptor ligand.

[claim 19] The agent of claim 17, which is a retinoid X receptor ligand.

[claim 20] An insulin resistance improving agent, which
5 comprises a compound represented by the formula



wherein

10

15

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ $(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO (R^1$ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

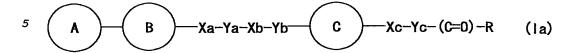
are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

[claim 21] A method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes in a mammal, which comprises administering a compound represented by the formula



wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

10 Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ (OR^2)-, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

20 Yb and Yc

15

25

30

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further
having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.

[claim 22] Use of a compound represented by the formula

wherein

10

20

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

⁵ ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -0-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

15 Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof, for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes mellitus.

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[Technical Field to which the Invention pertains]

The present invention relates to a 1,2-azole derivative having an excellent hypoglycemic action and hypolipidemic action, which is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes mellitus, hyperlipidemia, arteriosclerosis, impaired glucose tolerance and the like.

[Prior Art]

Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARy), a member of the intranuclear hormone receptor superfamily, which is typically exemplified by steroid hormone receptors and thyroid hormone receptors, plays an important role as a master regulator in the differentiation of adipocytes with its expression induced in the very early stage of adipocyte differentiation. PPARy forms a dimer with the retinoid X 15 receptor (RXR) by binding to a ligand, and binds to a responsive site of the target gene in the nucleus to directly control (activate) transcription efficiency. In recent years, the possibility that 15-deoxy- $\Delta^{12.14}$ prostaglandin J₂, a metabolite of prostaglandin D2, serves as an endogenous ligand 20 for PPARy, has been suggested, and it has been shown that a class of insulin sensitivity enhancers, typically exemplified by thiazolidinedione derivatives, possess ligand activity for PPARy, and that its potency is proportional to its hypoglycemic action or adipocyte differentiation-promoting action (Cell, 25 vol. 83, p.803 (1995); The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 270, p.12953 (1995) and Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, vol. 39, p.655 (1996)). Furthermore, in recent years, it has been shown that 1) PPARy is expressed in cultured cells of human liposarcoma origin, whose proliferation is ceased by the 30 addition of a PPARy ligand (Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, vol. 94, p.237 (1997)), 2) nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, typically exemplified by indomethacin and fenoprofen, have PPARy ligand activity (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 272,

 35 p.3406 (1997)), 3) PPARy is expressed at high levels in

activated macrophages, with the transcription of a gene involved in inflammation inhibited by the addition of a ligand therefore (Nature, vol. 391, p.79 (1998)), 4) PPARγ ligands suppress the production of inflammatory cytokines (TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6) by monocytes (Nature, vol. 391, p.82 (1998)), 5) hypertrophy of adipocyte, accumulation of lipid and expression of insulin resistance are suppressed in PPARγ hetero deficient mouse (Molecular Cell, vol. 4, p.597 (1999)), 6) PPARγ ligand inhibits differentiation of 10T1/2 cells to adipocytes by PPARγ agonist (Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences of The United States of America, vol. 96, p.6102 (1999)), 7) PPARγ ligand suppresses differentiation of 3T3-L1 cells to adipocytes by PPARγ agonist (Molecular Endocrinology, vol. 14, p.1425 (2000)) and the like.

¹⁵ [0003]

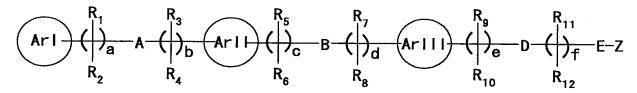
Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor delta (PPARS) is a member of the intranuclear hormone receptor PPAR family, forms a dimer with a retinoid X receptor (RXR) by ligand binding as in other PPAR families, and binds with a responsive 20 element located upstream of the target gene in nucleus, thereby directly controlling transcription efficiency. As the ligand of PPARS, long chain fatty acids and carbaprostacyclin can be mentioned; however, a target gene specific to PPARS has not been identified as yet. PPARS shows ubiquitous expression, 25 but shows particularly strong expression in gut, kidney and heart. As regards PPARS, it has been reported that PPARS shows differentiation-promoting effect on mouse preadipocytes (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 274, p.21920-21925 (1999); The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 275, p. 38768-30 38773 (2000) and The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol.276, p.3175-3182 (2001)); it shows UCP-2 and UCP-3 expressionpromoting effect on rat and human skeletal muscle cells (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol.276, p.10853-10860 (2001) and Endocrinology, vol. 142, p.4189-4194 (2001)); it shows 35 differentiation-promoting effect on oligodendrocytes

(Molecular Cell Biology, vol. 20, p.5119-5128 (2000) and Glia, vol. 33, p.191-204 (2001)); it shows HDL-C increasing effect in db/db mouse (FEBS letters, vol. 473, p.333-336 (2000)); it shows HDL-C increasing effect and LDL-C, VLDL and TG-lowering ⁵ effect in obesity Rhesus monkey; and it shows promoting effect on cholesterol transport of human monocyte THP-1 cells via ApoAl (Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences of The United States of America, vol. 98, p.5306-5311 (2001)). Moreover, it has been reported that PPARS is involved in colon 10 cancer (Cell, vol. 99, p.335-345 (1999) and Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences of The United States of America, vol. 98, p.2598-2603 (2001)), embryo implantation during gestation (Genes and Development, vol. 13, p.1561-1574 (1999)), bone resorption in osteoclasts (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 275, p.8126-8132 (2000)), apoptosis in inflammation (Genes and Development, vol. 15, p.3263-3277 (2001)), and regulation of type 2 acyl-CoA synthetase in brain (The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 274, p.35881-35888 (1999)).

[0004]

As PPAR ligands, the following compounds are known.

(1) As a PPAR receptor ligand, WO 00/64876 describes a compound represented by the formula



25 wherein

ArII and ArIII are independently aryl and the like; A is -O- and the like; B is -O- and the like; D is -O- and the like; E is a bond or ethylene group; a, b, c and e are each 0-4; d is 0-5; f is 0-6; R₁, R₃, R₅, R₇, R₉ and R₁₁ are independently hydrogen and the like; R₂, R₄, R₆, R₈, R₁₀ and R₁₂

are independently $-(CH)_q-X$; q is 0-3; X is hydrogen and the like; Z is $R_{21}O_2C-$ and the like; and R_{21} is hydrogen and the like.

(2) As a retinoid-related receptor function regulator, WO 5 01/38325 describes a compound represented by the formula

$$R^{1}-X-(CH_{2})_{m}-Y$$
 $(CH_{2})_{n}$ $(CH_{2})_$

wherein R1 is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group; X is a bond, O, S, -CO-, -CS-, -CR 4 (OR 5) - or -NR 6 - (R 4 and R 6 are each a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R⁵ is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group); m is 0-3; Y is O, S, $-SO_{-}$, $-SO_{2}$, $-NR^{7}$, $-CONR^{7}$ - or $-NR^{7}CO_{-}$ (R^{7} is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group); ring A is an aromatic ring which may further have 1 to 3 15 substituents; n is 1-8; ring B is a nitrogen-containing 5membered heterocyclic ring which may be further substituted by alkyl group; X^1 is a bond, O, S, -SO-, -SO2-, -O-SO2- or -NR¹⁶-(R16 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group); R2 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally 20 substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group; W is a bond or a C1-20 divalent hydrocarbon residue; and R^3 is $-OR^8$ (R^8 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR9R10 (R9 and R10 are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an ²⁵ optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted heterocyclic group or an optionally substituted acyl group, or R9 and R10 are bonded to each other to form a ring).

(3) As a selective activator of human PPARS, WO 01/00603 describes a compound represented by the formula

wherein X is COOH or a tetrazolyl group; X¹ is NH, NCH₃, O, S, a bond and the like; X² is O or S; R¹ and R² are independently H, CH₃, OCH₃ or a halogen; n is 1 or 2; one of Y and Z is N and the other is S or O; y is O, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and R³ is CF₃ or a halogen.

(4) As a PPARS activator, JP-A 2001/354671 describes a compound represented by the formula

wherein A is O, S and the like; R¹, R² and R³ are each a hydrogen atom, C1-8 alkyl, C6-10 aryl group which may have substituents and the like; X¹ and X² are O, S and the like; Y¹ is a C1-8 alkylene chain which may have substituents; B¹ is CW¹ (W¹ is a hydrogen atom and the like) or N; B² is CW² (W² is a hydrogen atom and the like) or N; D is O, S and the like; Z is O or S; Y² is a C1-4 alkylene chain or a bond; R⁴ and R⁵ are each a hydrogen atom and the like; and E is a carboxyl group, a C2-8 alkoxycarbonyl group and the like.

(5) As a PPAR γ agonist, WO 97/31907 describes a compound represented by the formula

wherein A is a phenyl optionally substituted by a substituent

selected from a halogen atom, C1-6 alkyl, C1-3 alkoxy, C1-3 fluoroalkoxy and the like, a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic group containing at least one heteroatom selected from O, N and S and the like; B is C1-6 alkylene, -MC1-6 alkylene (M is O, S and the like), a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen heteroatom and at least one heteroatom selected from O, N and S, which is optionally substituted by C1-3 alkyl, Het-C1-6 alkylene (Het is a heterocyclic group) and the like; ALK is C1-3 alkylene; R¹ is a hydrogen atom or C1-3 alkyl; Z is -(C1-3 alkylene) phenyl in which phenyl may be substituted by halogen atom and the like.

In the meantime, as a 1,2-azole derivative, the following compounds are known.

(6) As a bleach accelerator releasing compound used for color photosensitive materials, JP-A 4/194845 describes the following compounds.

(7) As a bleach accelerator releasing compound used for color photosensitive materials, JP-A 4/184435 describes the following compounds.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{NH } (\text{CH}_2)_3 \text{O} \\ \text{C}_5 \text{H}_{11} (\text{t}) \\ \text{C}_5 \text{H}_{11} (\text{t}) \\ \text{C}_5 \text{H}_{11} (\text{t}) \\ \text{C}_7 \text{C$$

(8) As an endothelin converting enzyme inhibitor, WO 00/61579 describes a compound represented by the formula

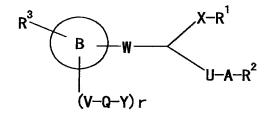
$$R1$$
 N
 N
 $R2$
 N
 N
 $R4$

- ⁵ wherein R1 is C1-8 alkyl and the like which may be substituted by a substituent selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, -COOH, -COO-C1-3 alkyl and the like; R2 is C1-5 alkyl and the like; R4 is H and the like.
- (9) As a platelet aggregation inhibitor, EP-A 442448 describes a compound represented by the formula

wherein R1 is a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl or alkali metal ion; R1a is lower alkyl; HET2 is 4,5-diphenyl-2-thiazolyl, 4,5-diphenyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 3,4-diphenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl, 4,5-diphenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl, 1,5-diphenyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl and the like.

(10) As a therapeutic agent of cardiovascular diseases, WO

01/19778 describes a compound represented by the formula



wherein B is C6-10 aryl or a heterocyclic ring containing 1 to 9 carbon atoms and up to 3 heteroatoms; r is 0 or 1; V is void or 0 and the like; Q is void, O or saturated or unsaturated alkylene and the like; Y is a hydrogen atom and the like; R³ is a hydrogen atom, halogen and the like; W is alkylene and the like; U is alkylene and the like; A is void or C6-10 aryl or an aromatic heterocyclic ring containing 1 to 9 carbon atoms and up to 3 heteroatoms; R² is CN, tetrazolyl, COOR²6 or CONR²7R²8 (R²6, R²7 and R²8 are each a hydrogen atom and the like); X is alkylene and the like; R1 is CN, tetrazolyl, COOR³5 or CONR³6R³7 (R³5, R³6 and R³7 are each a hydrogen atom and the like).

[0006]

15

[Problems to be Solved by the Invention]

There is a demand for development of a 1,2-azole derivative useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes mellitus, hyperlipidemia, arteriosclerosis,

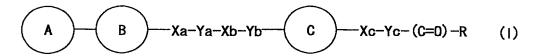
impaired glucose tolerance etc., and having pharmaceutically excellent properties such as low side effects, etc.

[0007]

[Means of Solving the Problems]

The present invention relates to

 25 1) a compound represented by the formula



wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-,
-S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally
substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or
a hydroxy-protecting group, R³ is a hydrogen atom, an
optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

15

30

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

- ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;
- represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring), provided that,
 - (1) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole, ring C is not thiadiazole or oxadiazole;
 - (2) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally substituted pyridone; and
 - (3) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole and Xa and Xb are each a bond, ring C is not a benzene ring,

³⁵ or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,

- 2) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the ring represented by ring A is an aromatic ring,
- 3) the compound of the aforementioned 2), wherein the aromatic ring is a benzene ring or a pyridine ring,
- 5 4) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the 1,2azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole,
 - 5) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the substituent that ring B is optionally further having is a hydrocarbon group,
- 6) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the substituent that ring B is optionally further having is an alkoxy group,
 - 7) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein Ya is C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{2-6} alkenylene,
- 15 8) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein Xb is -O-, -S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³- or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, and R³ is a hydrogen atom, an optionally
- substituted hydrocarbon group or an amino-protecting group),
 9) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the
 monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C is a benzene
 ring,
- 10) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein the

 monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C is pyrazole,

 11) the compound of the aforementioned 1), wherein R

 represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally
 substituted hydrocarbon group),
- 12) a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of
 the aforementioned 1) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,
 13) an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes,
 which comprises a compound represented by the formula

wherein

10

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an aminoprotecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

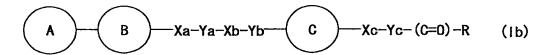
are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further
having 1 to 3 substituents;

R represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring),

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,

30 14) an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipidemia, which comprises a compound represented by the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof, 15) an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of arteriosclerosis, which comprises a compound represented by the formula



⁵ wherein

ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3 substituents;

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

Xa, Xb and Xc

are the same or different and each is a bond, -O-,
-S-, -SO-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -CS-, -CR¹(OR²)-, -NR³-, -CONR³or -NR³CO- (R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally
substituted hydrocarbon group, R² is a hydrogen atom or
a hydroxy-protecting group, and R³ is a hydrogen atom,
an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an
amino-protecting group);

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

Yb and Yc

are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms;

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituents;

represents -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring), provided that, when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally

substituted pyridone,

or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

- 16) an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of impaired glucose tolerance, which comprises a compound represented by
- ⁵ the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,
 - 17) a retinoid-related receptor function regulating agent, which comprises a compound represented by the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,
- 18) the agent of the aforementioned 17), which is a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor ligand,
 - 19) the agent of the aforementioned 17), which is a retinoid X receptor ligand,
- 20) an insulin resistance improving agent, which comprises a compound represented by the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof,
 - 21) a method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes in a mammal, which comprises administering to the mammal a compound represented by the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
- 20 22) use of a compound represented by the formula (Ia) or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof, for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, and the like.

[0008]

The definition of each symbol in the formulas (I), (Ia) and (Ib) is explained in detail in the following.

As the ring represented by ring A, for example, aromatic rings such as aromatic hydrocarbon, aromatic heterocyclic ring and the like; and non-aromatic rings such as alicyclic

30 hydrocarbon, non-aromatic heterocyclic ring and the like can be mentioned.

As the aromatic hydrocarbon, for example, aromatic hydrocarbon having 6 to 14 carbon atoms can be mentioned. As preferable examples of the aromatic hydrocarbon, benzene,

naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, acenaphthylene, indene

and the like can be mentioned. Of these, benzene, naphthalene and the like are preferable.

As the aromatic heterocyclic ring, for example, a 5- to 7-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring which

5 contains, besides carbon atom, 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom as ring-constituting atom, or condensed aromatic heterocyclic ring can be mentioned. As the condensed aromatic heterocyclic ring, for example, a ring wherein the above-mentioned 5- to 7-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring and a 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms, a benzene ring or a 5-membered ring containing one sulfur atom are condensed, and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the aromatic heterocyclic ring
include furan, thiophene, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine,
pyrazine, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, isoxazole,
isothiazole, oxazole, thiazole, oxadiazole, thiadiazole,
triazole, tetrazole, quinoline, quinazolin, quinoxaline,
benzofuran, benzothiophene, benzoxazole, benzothiazole,
benzimidazole, indole, 1H-indazole, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyrazine,
1H-pyrrolopyridine, 1H-imidazopyridine, 1H-imidazopyrazine,
triazine, isoquinoline, benzothiadiazole and the like.

The aromatic heterocyclic ring is preferably a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring, more preferably furan,

thiophene, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazole, oxazole, thiazole and the like.

[0009]

As the alicyclic hydrocarbon, a saturated or unsaturated alicyclic hydrocarbon having 3 to 12 carbon atoms, for example, cycloalkane, cycloalkene, cycloalkadiene and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of cycloalkane include cycloalkane having 3 to 10 carbon atoms such as cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane, cyclohexane, cyclohexane, cyclohexane,

35 bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, bicyclo[2.2.2]octane,

bicyclo[3.2.1]octane, bicyclo[3.2.2]nonane, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, bicyclo[4.2.1]nonane, bicyclo[4.3.1]decane and the like.

Preferable examples of cycloalkene include cycloalkene

be having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as cyclopentene, cyclohexene and the like.

Preferable examples of cycloalkadiene include cycloalkadiene having 4 to 10 carbon atoms, such as 2,4-cyclopentadiene, 2,4-cyclohexadiene, 2,5-cyclohexadiene and the like.

As the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring, for example, a 5to 7-membered monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring which
contains, besides carbon atom, 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected
from oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom as ring
constituting atom, or condensed non-aromatic heterocyclic ring
can be mentioned. As the condensed non-aromatic heterocyclic
ring, for example, a ring wherein the above-mentioned 5- to 7membered monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic ring and a 6membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms, a benzene ring
or a 5-membered ring containing one sulfur atom are condensed,
and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring include pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine,

hexamethyleneimine, oxazolidine, thiazolidine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, tetrahydrofuran, azepane, tetrahydropyridine and the like.

The ring represented by ring A is preferably an aromatic ring such as aromatic hydrocarbon, aromatic heterocyclic ring and the like, more preferably an aromatic hydrocarbon having 6 to 14 carbon atoms or a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring. Of these, benzene, pyridine and the like are preferable. [0010]

The ring represented by ring A may have 1 to 3 35 substituents at substitutable positions. As the substituent,

for example, "halogen atom", "nitro group", "cyano group",
 "optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group",
 "optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group",
 "optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group",
 "optionally substituted aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group",
 "optionally substituted heterocyclic group", "optionally
 substituted acyl group", "optionally substituted amino group",
 "optionally substituted hydroxy group", "optionally
 substituted thiol group", "optionally esterified or amidated
 carboxyl group" and the like can be mentioned.

As the "halogen atom", fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine can be mentioned. Of these, fluorine and chlorine are preferable.

As the aliphatic hydrocarbon group of the "optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group", a straight-chain or branched aliphatic hydrocarbon group having 1 to 15 carbon atoms are preferable. As the aliphatic hydrocarbon group, for example, alkyl group, alkenyl group, alkynyl group and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of alkyl group include alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec.-butyl, t.-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, isohexyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl and the like.

Preferable examples of alkenyl group include alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms such as ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-

pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 4-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 1-heptenyl, 1-octenyl and the like.

Preferable examples of alkynyl group include alkynyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, such as ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, 1-

35 pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 4-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-

hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl, 1-heptynyl, 1-octynyl and the like.

[0011]

As the substituent of the "optionally substituted

5 aliphatic hydrocarbon group", for example, halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine); sulfo group; cyano group; azido group; nitro group; nitroso group; cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms; aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl etc.);

- non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrahydrofuryl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl); amino group which may be mono- or di-substituted by a substituent selected from alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms and acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g.,
- alkanoyl group); amidino group; acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group); carbamoyl group which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; sulfamoyl group which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; carboxyl group;
- alkoxycarbonyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms; hydroxy group; alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine); aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; aryloxy group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g.,
- phenyloxy, naphthyloxy); thiol group; alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine); aralkylthio group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; arylthio group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenylthio, naphthylthio) and the like can be mentioned. The number of substituent is, for example, 1

[0012]

to 3.

As the alicyclic hydrocarbon group of the "an optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group", saturated or unsaturated alicyclic hydrocarbon group having 3 to 10 carbon

atoms is preferable. As the alicyclic hydrocarbon group, for example, cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, cycloalkadienyl group and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkyl group include cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkenyl group include cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as 1
cyclopentenyl, 2-cyclopentenyl, 3-cyclopentenyl, 1
cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, 1-cycloheptenyl, 2-cycloheptenyl, 3-cycloheptenyl and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkadienyl group include cycloalkadienyl group having 5 to 10 carbon atoms, such as

2,4-cycloheptadienyl and the like.

[0013]

As the aromatic hydrocarbon group of the "an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group", aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms is preferable. As the aryl group, for example, phenyl, naphthyl, anthryl, phenanthryl, acenaphthylenyl and the like can be mentioned. Of these, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and the like are preferable.

As the aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group of the "an optionally substituted aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group", aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms is preferable. As the aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group, for example, aralkyl group, arylalkenyl group and the like can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the aralkyl group include aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms, such as benzyl, phenethyl, naphthylmethyl, benzhydryl and the like.

Preferable examples of the arylalkenyl group include arylalkenyl group having 8 to 13 carbon atoms, such as styryl and the like.

As the heterocyclic group of the "optionally substituted

heterocyclic group", for example, a 5- to 7-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group which contains, besides carbon atom, 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom as ring-constituting atom, or condensed heterocyclic group can be mentioned. As the condensed heterocyclic group, for example, a group wherein the abovementioned 5- to 7-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is condensed with a 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms, a benzene ring or a 5-membered ring containing one

Specific examples of the heterocyclic group include aromatic heterocyclic groups such as furyl (2-furyl, 3-furyl), thienyl (2-thienyl, 3-thienyl), pyrrolyl (1-pyrrolyl, 2pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl), imidazolyl (1-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl), pyrazolyl (1-pyrazolyl, 3pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl), isoxazolyl (3-isoxazolyl, 4isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl), isothiazolyl (3-isothiazolyl, 4isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl), thiazolyl (2-thiazolyl, 4thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), oxazolyl (2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-20 oxazolyl), oxadiazolyl (1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl), thiadiazolyl (1,3,4-thiadiazol-2yl), triazolyl (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,3triazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-2-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-4-yl), tetrazolyl (tetrazol-1-yl, tetrazol-5-yl), pyridyl (2-pyridyl, 25 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), pyrimidinyl (2-pyrimidinyl, 4pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl), pyridazinyl (3pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl), pyrazinyl (2-pyrazinyl), quinolyl (2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl), quinazolyl (2-

benzoxazolyl (2-benzoxazolyl), benzothiazolyl (2benzothiazolyl), benzimidazolyl (benzimidazol-1-yl,
benzimidazol-2-yl), indolyl (indol-1-yl, indol-3-yl),
indazolyl (1H-indazol-3-yl), pyrrolopyrazinyl (1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyrazin-2-yl), pyrrolopyridinyl (1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6yl), imidazopyridinyl (1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl, 1H-

quinazolyl, 4-quinazolyl), quinoxalyl (2-quinoxalyl),

imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl), imidazopyrazinyl (1H-imidazo[4,5b]pyrazin-2-yl), benzotriazolyl (benzotriazol-1-yl) and the like; non-aromatic heterocyclic groups such as pyrrolidinyl (1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl),

imidazolidinyl (2-imidazolidinyl, 4-imidazolidinyl), pyrazolidinyl (2-pyrazolidinyl, 3-pyrazolidinyl, 4pyrazolidinyl), thiazolidinyl (thiazolidin-3-yl), oxazolidinyl (oxazolidin-3-yl), piperidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperazinyl (1-piperazinyl), hexamethyleneiminyl

 10 (hexamethyleneimin-1-yl) and the like.

[0014]

As the substituent of the aforementioned "optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group", "optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group", "optionally 15 substituted aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group" and "optionally substituted heterocyclic group", for example, halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); sulfo group; cyano group; azido group; nitro group; nitroso group; alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be 20 substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); alkenyl group having 2 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine); cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms; aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms 25 (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl etc.); aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl etc.); non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrahydrofury), morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl etc.); aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; 30 amino group which may be mono- or di- substituted by a substituent selected from alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms and acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group etc.); amidino group; acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group etc.); carbamoyl group 35 which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl group having 1

to 4 carbon atoms; sulfamoyl group which may be mono- or disubstituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; carboxyl group; alkoxycarbonyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms; hydroxy group; alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; aryloxy group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyloxy, naphthyloxy etc.); thiol group; alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); aralkylthio group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; arylthio group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenylthio, naphthylthio etc.) and the like can be mentioned. The number of substituent is, for example, 1 to 3.

¹⁵ [0015]

The acyl group of the "optionally substituted acyl group" is exemplified by an acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms, which is specifically formyl, a group represented by the formula: $-COR^7$, $-SO_2R^7$, $-SOR^7$ or $-PO_3R^7R^8$ [wherein R^7 and R^8 are the same or different and each is hydrocarbon group or heterocyclic group, or R^7 and R^8 may form a heterocyclic ring together with the adjacent oxo-substituted phosphorus atom and two oxygen atoms] and the like.

As the hydrocarbon group represented by R⁷ or R⁸, for example, aliphatic hydrocarbon group, alicyclic hydrocarbon group, aromatic hydrocarbon group, aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group and the like can be mentioned.

As these aliphatic hydrocarbon group, alicyclic hydrocarbon group, aromatic hydrocarbon group and aromatic aliphatic hydrocarbon group, those exemplified as the substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

The hydrocarbon group is preferably alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, aryl group having 6 to 14

carbon atoms, aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms and the like.

As the heterocyclic group represented by R⁷ or R⁸, those exemplified as the substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

The heterocyclic group is preferably thienyl, furyl, pyridyl and the like.

[0016]

As the heterocyclic ring formed by R⁷ and R⁸ together with the adjacent oxo-substituted phosphorus atom and two oxygen atoms, for example, a 4- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring, which contains, besides carbon atom, oxo-substituted phosphorus atom and two oxygen atoms and optionally 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen atom, nitrogen atom and sulfur atom as ring-constituting atom and the like can be

15 mentioned. Specific examples of the heterocyclic ring include 2-oxide-1,3,2-dioxaphosphinane, 2-oxide-1,3,2-dioxaphospholane and the like.

[0017]

Preferable examples of the acyl group include an alkanoyl
group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms (e.g., acetyl, propionyl,
butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl, hexanoyl,
heptanoyl, octanoyl), an alkenoyl group having 3 to 10 carbon
atoms (e.g., crotonyl), a cycloalkanoyl group having 4 to 10
carbon atoms (e.g., cyclobutanecarbonyl, cyclopentanecarbonyl,
cyclohexanecarbonyl, cycloheptanecarbonyl), a cycloalkenoyl
group having 4 to 10 carbon atoms (e.g., 2cyclohexenecarbonyl), an arylcarbonyl group having 7 to 13
carbon atoms (e.g., benzoyl), an aromatic heterocyclic
carbonyl group (e.g., nicotinoyl, isonicotinoyl),
alkylsulfinyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms (e.g.,
methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl), an alkylsulfonyl group having
1 to 10 carbon atoms (e.g., methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl), a
(mono- or di-alkyl having 1 to 10 carbon atoms)phosphono group

 35 diethylphosphono, diisopropylphosphono, dibutylphosphono, 2-

optionally forming a ring (e.g., dimethylphosphono,

oxide-1,3,2-dioxaphosphinanyl) and the like.

[0018]

The acyl group may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions, and as such substituent, for example, 5 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, iodine etc.), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a nitro group, a hydroxy group, an amino group and the like can be mentioned.

[0019]

As the "optionally substituted amino group", an amino group which may be mono- or di-substituted by a substituent selected from, for example, an alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms and an acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms can be mentioned.

As these alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms, aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms and acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms, those exemplified as the substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

30 [0020]

Examples of the substituted amino group include mono- or $di-C_{1-10}$ alkylamino (e.g., methylamino, dimethylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, dibutylamino), mono- or $di-C_{2-10}$ alkenylamino (e.g., diallylamino), mono- or $di-C_{3-10}$ cycloalkylamino (e.g.,

cyclohexylamino), mono- or di- C_{2-10} alkanoylamino (e.g., acetylamino, propionylamino), arylcarbonylamino group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms (e.g., benzoylamino), arylamino having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenylamino), N- C_{1-10} alkyl-N- C_{6-14} arylamino (e.g., N-methyl-N-phenylamino) and the like.

[0021]

As the "optionally substituted hydroxy group", for example, a hydroxy group which may be substituted by an "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms", "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms", "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" or "acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms", each of which may be substituted, can be mentioned.

As these "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms",
 "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group
 having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkenyl group having 3 to
 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms",
 "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" and "acyl group
 having 1 to 13 carbon atoms", those exemplified as the
 substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

These "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms", "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms", "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" and "acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms" may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions. As such substituents, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a hydroxy group, a nitro group, an amino group and the like can be mentioned.

³⁵ [0022]

As the substituted hydroxy group, for example, an alkoxy group, an alkenyloxy group, a cycloalkyloxy group, a cycloalkenyloxy group, an aryloxy group, an aralkyloxy group, an acyloxy group and the like, each of which may be

5 substituted, can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the alkoxy group include an alkoxy group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec.-butoxy, t.-butoxy, pentyloxy, isopentyloxy, neopentyloxy, hexyloxy, heptyloxy, nonyloxy and the like.

Preferable examples of the alkenyloxy group include an alkenyloxy group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, such as allyloxy, crotyloxy, 2-pentenyloxy, 3-hexenyloxy and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkyloxy group include a cycloalkyloxy group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as cyclobutoxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkenyloxy group include a cycloalkenyloxy group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as 2-cyclopentenyloxy, 2-cyclohexenyloxy and the like.

20 Preferable examples of the aryloxy group include an aryloxy group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms, such as phenoxy, naphthyloxy and the like.

Preferable examples of the aralkyloxy group include an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms, such as benzyloxy, phenethyloxy, naphthylmethyloxy and the like.

Preferable examples of the acyloxy group include an acyloxy group having 2 to 13 carbon atoms, such as an alkanoyloxy having 2 to 4 carbon atoms (e.g., acetyloxy, propionyloxy, butyryloxy, isobutyryloxy etc.) and the like.

³⁰ [0023]

The above-mentioned alkoxy group, alkenyloxy group, cycloalkyloxy group, cycloalkenyloxy group, aryloxy group, aralkyloxy group and acyloxy group may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions. Examples of such substituent include a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine,

bromine, iodine etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a hydroxy group, a nitro group, an amino group and the like.

5 [0024]

As the optionally substituted thiol group, for example, a thiol group which may be substituted by an "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms", "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms", "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" or "acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms",

As used herein, as the "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms", "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms", "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" and "acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms", those exemplified as the substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

each of which may be substituted, can be mentioned.

These "alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms", "alkenyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "cycloalkenyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms", "aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms", "aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms" and "acyl group having 1 to 13 carbon atoms" may have 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable positions. As such substituents, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a hydroxy group, a nitro group, an amino group and the like can be mentioned.

【0025】

As the substituted thiol group, for example, an alkylthio 35 group, an alkenylthio group, a cycloalkylthio group, a

cycloalkenylthio group, an arylthio group, an aralkylthio group, an acylthio group and the like, each of which may be substituted, can be mentioned.

Preferable examples of the alkylthio group include an

alkylthio group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms, such as
methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio,
isobutylthio, sec.-butylthio, t.-butylthio, pentylthio,
isopentylthio, neopentylthio, hexylthio, heptylthio, nonylthio
and the like.

Preferable examples of the alkenylthio group include an alkenylthio group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, such as allylthio, crotylthio, 2-pentenylthio, 3-hexenylthio and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkylthio group include a cycloalkylthio group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as cyclobutylthio, cyclopentylthio, cyclohexylthio and the like.

Preferable examples of the cycloalkenylthio group include a cycloalkenylthio group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms, such as 2-cyclopentenylthio, 2-cyclohexenylthio and the like.

20 Preferable examples of the arylthio group include an arylthio group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms, such as phenylthio, naphthylthio and the like.

Preferable examples of the aralkylthio group include an aralkylthio group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms, such as benzylthio, phenethylthio, naphthylmethylthio and the like.

Preferable examples of the acylthio group include an acylthio group having 2 to 13 carbon atoms, such as alkanoylthio group having 2 to 4 carbon atoms (e.g., acetylthio, propionylthio, butyrylthio, isobutyrylthio etc.)

30 and the like.

[0026]

The above-mentioned alkylthio group, alkenylthio group, cycloalkylthio group, cycloalkenylthio group, arylthio group, aralkylthio group and acylthio group may have 1 to 3

35 substituent(s) at substitutable positions. As such

substituents, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a hydroxy group, a nitro group, an amino group and the like can be mentioned.

[0027]

As the esterified carboxyl group of the optionally esterified carboxyl group, for example, an alkoxycarbonyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl), an aralkyloxycarbonyl group having 8 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl), an aryloxycarbonyl group having 7 to 15 carbon atoms (e.g., phenoxycarbonyl) and the like can be mentioned.

[0028]

As the amidated carboxyl group of the optionally amidated carboxyl group, a group of the formula: -CON(R⁹)(R¹⁰) [wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁹ and R¹⁰ may form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring] can be mentioned.

25 As used herein, the hydrocarbon group of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" represented by R⁹ and R¹⁰ is exemplified by the hydrocarbon groups exemplified for the aforementioned R⁷. The hydrocarbon group is preferably an alkyl group having 1 to 10 carbon atoms (preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl), an alkynyl group having 2 to 10 carbon atoms (preferably 2-propynyl), a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms (preferably cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl), an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (preferably phenyl), an aralkyl group having 7 to 13

35 carbon atoms (preferably benzyl, phenethyl, naphthylmethyl)

and the like.

As the substituent of the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" represented by R9 and R10, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine); a ⁵ sulfo group; a cyano group; an azido group; a nitro group; a nitroso group; an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl etc.); a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrahydrofuryl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl etc.); 10 an amino group which may be mono- or di-substituted by a substituent selected from alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms and acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group etc.); an amidino group; an acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group); a carbamoyl group which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; a sulfamoyl group which may be mono- or disubstituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; a carboxyl group; an alkoxycarbonyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms; a hydroxy group; an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon 20 atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); an alkenyloxy group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); a cycloalkyloxy group having 3 to 7 carbon atoms; an 25 aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; an aryloxy group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyloxy, naphthyloxy etc.); a thiol group; an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); an aralkylthio group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; an arylthio group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenylthio, naphthylthio) and the like can be mentioned. The number of the substituent is, for example, 1 to 3.

[0029]

As the heterocyclic group of the "optionally substituted

heterocyclic group" represented by R⁹ and R¹⁰, the heterocyclic group exemplified for the aforementioned R⁷ can be mentioned.

As the substituent for the heterocyclic group, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, ⁵ iodine); a sulfo group; a cyano group; an azido group; a nitro group; a nitroso group; an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); an alkenyl group having 2 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 10 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 10 carbon atoms; an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl etc.); an aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl etc.); a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (e.g., tetrahydrofuryl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl etc.); an aralkyl group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; an amino group which may be mono- or di-substituted by a substituent selected from alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms and acyl group 20 having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group etc.); an amidino group; an acyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group etc.); a carbamoyl group which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; a sulfamoyl group which may be mono- or di-substituted by alkyl 25 group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms; a carboxyl group; an alkoxycarbonyl group having 2 to 8 carbon atoms; a hydroxy group; an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); an alkenyloxy group having 2 to 5 30 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); a cycloalkyloxy group having 3 to 7 carbon atoms; an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; an aryloxy group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyloxy, naphthyloxy etc.); a

35 thiol group; an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms

which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); an aralkylthio group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms; an arylthio group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenylthio, naphthylthio etc.) and the like can be mentioned. The number of substituent is, for example, 1 to 3.

[0030]

As the nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring formed by R⁹ and R¹⁰ together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, for example,

10 a 5- to 8-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring which contains, besides carbon atom, at least one nitrogen atom and optionally 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom can be mentioned. Preferable examples of the nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring include

15 pyrrolidine, imidazolidine, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, azepane and the like.

The nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring may have 1 or 2 substituents at substitutable positions. As such substituent, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); a C₇₋₁₄ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl, diphenylmethyl etc.); a C₆₋₁₄ aryl group (e.g., phenyl etc.) which may be substituted by a substituent selected from a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy etc.) or C₂₋₁₀ alkanoyl group (e.g., acetyl etc.); a cyano group; a hydroxy group; a C₂₋₇ alkoxycarbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0031]

The substituent for ring A is preferably a halogen atom, an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, an

optionally substituted hydroxy group, a optionally substituted thiol group, a nitro group, a cyano group or an optionally substituted amino group, more preferably

- 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
 5 etc.);
 - 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
- 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl etc.);
- 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); or
 - 5) an alkylthic group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methylthic etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.). The number of substituent is preferably 1 or 2.

20 [0032]

The ring A is preferably an aromatic ring (preferably aromatic hydrocarbon, aromatic heterocyclic ring) which may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from a halogen atom, an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an

- optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group and the like, more preferably an aromatic hydrocarbon having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (preferably benzene) or a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring
- (preferably pyridine), each of which may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from
 - 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
 etc.);
- 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ³⁵ ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be

substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);

- 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
 etc.);
- 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
- 5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,

 methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
 atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); and
 the like.

[0033]

As the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B, for example,

15 pyrazole, isoxazole, isothiazole and the like can be
mentioned. Of these, pyrazole is preferable.

The 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions. As such substituent, "a halogen atom", "a nitro group", "a cyano group", "an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted heterocyclic group", "an optionally substituted acyl group", "an optionally substituted amino group", "an optionally substituted hydroxy group", "an optionally substituted thiol group", "an optionally esterified or amidated carboxyl group" and the like exemplified as the substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

The substituent for ring B is preferably "an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted hydroxy group" and the like, more preferably a hydrocarbon group such as aliphatic hydrocarbon group,

35 alicyclic hydrocarbon group, aromatic hydrocarbon group and

the like; an alkoxy group; an aralkyloxy group and the like.

Specific examples of the substituent include an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl), an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy), an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms (e.g., benzyloxy) and the like.

[0034]

The ring B is preferably a 1,2-azole ring (preferably pyrazole, isoxazole, isothiazole) which may have 1 to 3

substituents selected from an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group and the like, more preferably pyrazole or isoxazole (preferably pyrazole) optionally having 1 to 3 substituents selected from an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl), an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy), an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon atoms (e.g., benzyloxy) and the like.

²⁰ [0035]

Xa, Xb and Xc are the same or different and each is a bond, -0-, -S-, -S0-, $-S0_2-$, -C0-, -CS-, $-CR^1(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO-$ (R^1 is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, R^2 is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxy-protecting group, R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an amino-protecting group).

As the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" represented by R^1 or R^3 , those exemplified as the aforementioned R^9 can be mentioned.

The "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" is preferably an optionally substituted alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec.-butyl, t.-butyl). The alkyl group may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions, and as such substituent, for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine,

chlorine, bromine, iodine), an alkoxy group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec.-butoxy, t.-butoxy etc.), a hydroxy group, a nitro group, an amino group, an acyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms (e.g., alkanoyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

[0036]

As the hydroxy-protecting group represented by R2, for 10 example, a C_{1-6} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl etc.), a phenyl group, a trityl group, a C_{7-10} aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl etc.), a formyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), a benzoyl group, a C7-10 aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl etc.), a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group, a 2tetrahydrofuranyl group, a silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-butyldiethylsilyl etc.), a C_{2-6} alkenyl group (e.g., 1allyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned. These groups may be 20 substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C_{1-6} alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy etc.), a nitro group and the like.

- As the amino-protecting group represented by R^3 , for example, a formyl group, a C_{1-6} alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, propionyl etc.), a C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl etc.), a benzoyl group, a C_{7-10} aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g.,
- benzylcarbonyl etc.), a C₇₋₁₄ aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, a 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl etc.), a trityl group, a phthaloyl group, an N,N-dimethylaminomethylene group, a silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-
- butyldiethylsilyl etc.), a C_{2-6} alkenyl group (e.g., 1-allyl

etc.) and the like can be mentioned. These groups may be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy etc.), a nitro group and the like.

 ${\rm R}^1$ and ${\rm R}^3$ are preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, ${\rm R}^2$ is preferably a hydrogen atom.

[0037]

10 Xa is preferably a bond, -O-, -NR³- or -CONR³- (R³ is preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms), more preferably a bond or -O-, particularly preferably a bond.

Xb is preferably -O-, -S-, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -CO-, -CS-, $-CR^1$ $(OR^2)-$, $-NR^3-$, $-CONR^3-$ or $-NR^3CO (R^1$ and R^3 are preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms; and R^2 is preferably a hydrogen atom), more preferably a bond or

-O-, particularly preferably -O-.

Xc is preferably a bond or -O-.

[0038]

20

As the "divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atoms" represented by Ya, Yb and Yc, for example, an alkylene having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenylene having 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynylene having 2 to 20 carbon atoms and the like can be mentioned.

(3) a C_{2-6} alkynylene (e.g., $-C_{\equiv}C-$, $-CH_2-C_{\equiv}C-$, $-CH_2-C_{\equiv}C-CH_2-CH_2-$ and the like) and the like.

Of these, a C_{1-6} alkylene and a C_{2-6} alkenylene are preferable.

Ya is preferably a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene. When Xa and Xb are bonds, Ya is preferably a C_{3-6} alkylene or a C_{3-6} alkenylene.

Yb is preferably a bond, a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene, more preferably a bond.

Ye is preferably a bond, a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene, more preferably a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene. [0039]

As the monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C, monocyclic ring from among the aromatic hydrocarbon and aromatic heterocyclic ring exemplified for the aforementioned ring A can be mentioned.

The monocyclic aromatic ring is preferably a benzene or a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring, more preferably benzene, pyrazole and the like.

The monocyclic aromatic ring represented by ring C may have 1 to 3 substituents at substitutable positions. As the substituent, "a halogen atom", "a nitro group", "a cyano group", "an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted alicyclic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group", "an optionally substituted heterocyclic group", "an optionally substituted acyl group", "an optionally substituted amino group", "an optionally substituted hydroxy group", "an optionally substituted thiol group", "an optionally esterified or amidated carboxyl group" and the like exemplified as substituent for ring A can be mentioned.

The substituent for ring C is preferably a halogen atom, an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally

substituted thiol group and the like, more preferably

- 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine);
- 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be
- 5 substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
 etc.);
- 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
- 5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); and the like.

The ring C is preferably a benzene or a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring (preferably pyrazole), which may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from a halogen

- atom, an optionally substituted aliphatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted aromatic hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted thiol group and the like; more preferably a benzene or a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic
- 25 ring (preferably pyrazole), which may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from
 - 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
 etc.);
- 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ³⁰ ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
 etc.);
- 35 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy,

ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);

5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,

⁵ methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); and the like.

[0040]

R represents $-\mathrm{OR}^4$ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or $-\mathrm{NR}^5\mathrm{R}^6$ (R⁵ and R⁶ are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring).

As the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" represented by R^4 , R^5 and R^6 , those exemplified as the aforementioned R^9 can be mentioned.

The "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" is

20 preferably an optionally substituted alkyl group having 1 to 6
carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl,
isobutyl, sec.-butyl, t.-butyl etc.).

As the "optionally substituted heterocyclic group" represented by R^5 and R^6 , those exemplified as the aforementioned R^9 can be mentioned.

As the "optionally substituted heterocyclic ring" formed by R⁵ and R⁶ together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, the aforementioned optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocyclic ring" formed by R⁹ and R¹⁰ together with the adjacent nitrogen atom can be mentioned.

R is preferably -OR⁴ (R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group). As used herein, R⁴ is preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (preferably methyl, ethyl and the like), more preferably a hydrogen atom.

[0041]

In the formula (I),

- (1) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole, ring C is not thiadiazole or oxadiazole;
- 5 (2) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally substituted pyridone;
 - (3) when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is pyrazole and Xa and Xb are bonds, ring C is not a benzene ring.

In the formula (Ib),

when the 1,2-azole ring represented by ring B is isoxazole, ring C is not an optionally substituted pyridone.

[0042]

Preferable examples of the compound represented by the formula (I) include the following compounds.

15 [compound A]

A compound wherein

ring A is an aromatic hydrocarbon having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (preferably benzene) or a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring (preferably pyridine), each of which may

- 20 have 1 to 3 substituents selected from
 - 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
 etc.);
 - 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be
- substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
 etc.);
 - 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy,
- ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.)
 which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g.,
 fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
- 35 atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) and the

```
like,
   ring B is pyrazole or isoxazole (preferably pyrazole)
   optionally having 1 to 3 substituents selected from an alkyl
   group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl,
   isopropyl), an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,
   methoxy, ethoxy, an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon
   atoms (e.g., benzyloxy) and the like;
   Xa is a bond or -O-;
   Xb is a bond or -0-;
10 Xc is a bond or -O-;
   Ya is a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene;
   Yb is a bond;
   Yc is a bond, a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene;
   ring C is benzene optionally having 1 to 3 substituents
15 selected from
   1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
   etc.);
   2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl,
   ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be
20 substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine,
   bromine, iodine etc.);
   3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
   etc.);
   4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy,
^{25} ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.)
   which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g.,
   fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
   5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,
   methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
30 atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) and the
   like; and
   R is -OR^4 (R4 is preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group
```

[0043]

having 1 to 6 carbon atoms).

35 [compound B]

A compound wherein

ring A is an aromatic hydrocarbon having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (preferably benzene) or a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic ring (preferably pyridine), each of which may

5 have 1 to 3 substituents selected from

- 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
- 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be
- substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl
 etc.);
- 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy,
- ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.)
 which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g.,
 fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
- 20 atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.) and the like,

ring B is pyrazole or isoxazole (preferably pyrazole), each of which may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl,

isopropyl), an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,
methoxy, ethoxy, an aralkyloxy group having 7 to 13 carbon
atoms (e.g., benzyloxy); and the like;

Xa is a bond or -0-;

Xb is a bond or -O-;

 30 Xc is a bond or -0-;

Ya is a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene;

Yb is a bond;

Yc is a bond, a C_{1-6} alkylene or a C_{2-6} alkenylene;

ring C is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic

 35 ring (preferably pyrazole), which may have 1 to 3 substituents

selected from

- 1) a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine
 etc.);
- 2) an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methyl, thyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
 - 3) an aryl group having 6 to 14 carbon atoms (e.g., phenyl etc.);
- 4) an alkoxy group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, trifluoromethoxy etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.);
- 5) an alkylthio group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g.,

 methylthio etc.) which may be substituted by 1 to 3 halogen
 atoms (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.); and
 - R is $-OR^4$ (R^4 is preferably a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms).

20 [0044]

the like; and

The salt of a compound of the formula (I), (Ia), or (Ib) (hereinafter also referred to as Compound (I)) is preferably a pharmacologically acceptable salt, and is exemplified by salts with inorganic bases, salts with organic bases, salts with inorganic acids, salts with organic acids, and salts with basic or acidic amino acids.

Preferable examples of the salts with inorganic bases include alkali metal salts such as sodium salts, potassium salts and lithium salts; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salts and magnesium salts; and aluminum salts and ammonium salts.

Preferable examples of the salts with organic bases include salts with trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine,

35 dicyclohexylamine, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine, etc.

Preferable examples of the salts with inorganic acids include salts with hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, etc.

Preferable examples of the salts with organic acids include salts with formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, malic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, etc.

Preferable examples of the salts with basic amino acids 10 include salts with arginine, lysine, ornithine, etc.

Examples of preferable salts with acidic amino acids include salts with aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.

[0045]

A prodrug of Compound (I) refers to a compound capable of 15 being converted to Compound (I) by reactions of an enzyme, gastric juice, or the like, under physiological conditions in vivo, specifically a compound capable of being converted to Compound (I) upon enzymatic oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis, or the like, or a compound capable of being converted to 20 Compound (I) upon hydrolysis or the like by gastric juice or the like. Examples of the prodrugs of Compound (I) include compounds derived by acylation, alkylation or phosphorylation of the amino group of Compound (I) (e.g., compounds derived by eicosanoylation, alanylation, pentylaminocarbonylation, (5-25 methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylation, tetrahydrofuranylation, tetrahydropyranylation, pyrrolidylmethylation, pivaloyloxymethylation or tertbutylation of the amino group of Compound (I)); compounds derived by acylation, alkylation, phosphorylation or boration 30 of the hydroxyl group of Compound (I) (e.g., compounds derived by acetylation, palmitoylation, propanoylation, pivaloylation, succinylation, fumarylation, alanylation, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylation or tetrahydropyranylation of the hydroxyl group of Compound (I)); and compounds derived by 35 esterification or amidation of the carboxyl group of Compound

- (I) (e.g., compounds derived by ethyl esterification, phenyl esterification, carboxymethyl esterification, dimethylaminomethyl esterification, pivaloyloxymethyl esterification, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl esterification,
 5 phthalidyl esterification, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl esterification, cyclohexyloxycarbonylethyl esterification, or methylamidation of the carboxyl group of Compound (I)). These compounds can be produced from Compound (I) by per se known methods.
- The prodrug of Compound (I) may be one capable of being converted to Compound (I) under physiological conditions, as described in "Iyakuhin No Kaihatsu (Development of Drugs)", vol. 7, Molecular Designing, published by Hirokawa Shoten, 1990, pages 163 198.
- In addition, Compound (I) may be labeled with an isotope (e.g., 3 H, 14 C, 35 S, 125 I).

Furthermore, Compound (I) may be anhydrides or hydrates. [0046]

Compounds (I) and salts thereof (hereinafter also

referred to as "compound of the present invention") are of low toxicity and can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of the various diseases mentioned below in mammals (e.g., humans, mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, cats, bovines, horses, swine, monkeys), as such or in the form of

pharmaceutical compositions prepared by admixing with a pharmacologically acceptable carrier, etc.

[0047]

Here, the pharmacologically acceptable carriers are exemplified by various organic or inorganic carrier substances in common use as materials for pharmaceutical preparations, and they are formulated as excipients, lubricants, binders, and disintegrants for solid preparations; and as solvents, solubilizers, suspending agents, isotonizing agents, buffers, soothing agents, etc. for liquid preparations. In addition, other additives for pharmaceutical preparations, such as

antiseptics, antioxidants, coloring agents, and sweetening agents, may also be used as necessary.

Preferable examples of the excipients include lactose, saccharose, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, starch, gelatinized

5 starch, dextrin, crystalline cellulose, low-substituted hydroxypropylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, gum arabic, dextrin, pullulan, light silicic anhydride, synthetic aluminum silicate, and magnesium metasilicate aluminate.

Preferable examples of the lubricants include magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, talc, and colloidal silica.

Preferable examples of the binders include gelatinized starch, sucrose, gelatin, gum arabic, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, crystalline cellulose, saccharose, D-mannitol, trehalose, dextrin, pullulan, hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, and polyvinylpyrrolidone. Preferable examples of the disintegrants include lactose, saccharose, starch, carboxymethylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, croscarmellose sodium,

20 carboxymethyl starch sodium, light silicic anhydride, and low-substituted hydroxypropylcellulose.

[0048]

Preferable examples of the solvents include water for injection, physiological saline, Ringer's solution, alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil, and cottonseed oil.

Preferable examples of the solubilizers include polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, D-mannitol, trehalose, benzyl benzoate, ethanol, trisaminomethane, cholesterol, triethanolamine, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate, sodium salicylate, and sodium acetate.

Preferable examples of the suspending agents include surfactants such as stearyltriethanolamine, sodium lauryl sulfate, laurylaminopropionic acid, lecithin, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, and monostearic glycerol;

hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinyl alcohol,
polyvinylpyrrolidone, carboxymethylcellulose sodium,
methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose,
hydroxyethylcellulose, and hydroxypropylcellulose; and
polysorbates and polyoxyethylene-hardened castor oil.

Preferable examples of the isotonizing agents include sodium chloride, glycerol, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, and glucose.

Preferable examples of the buffers include buffer solutions of phosphates, acetates, carbonates, citrates etc.

Preferable examples of the soothing agents include benzyl alcohol.

Preferable examples of the antiseptics include p-oxybenzoic acid esters, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol, phenethyl alcohol, dehydroacetic acid, and sorbic acid.

Preferable examples of the antioxidants include sulfites and ascorbates.

Preferable examples of the coloring agents include food colors such as water-soluble tar colors for food (e.g., Food 20 Color Red Nos. 2 and 3, Food Color Yellow Nos. 4 and 5, Food Color Blue Nos. 1 and 2), water-insoluble lake colors (e.g., aluminum salts of the aforementioned water-soluble tar colors for food), and natural colors (e.g., β -carotene, chlorophyll, red oxide).

Preferable examples of the sweetening agents include saccharin sodium, dipotassium glycyrrhetinate, aspartame, and stevia.

Examples of the dosage forms of the pharmaceutical composition include oral preparations such as tablets

(including sublingual tablet, orally disintegrating tablet), capsules (including soft capsules and microcapsules), powders, granules, troche, syrups; and non-oral preparations such as injections (e.g., subcutaneous injections, intravenous injections, intramuscular injections, intraperitoneal injections, drip infusions), external preparations (e.g.,

dermal preparations, ointments), suppositories (e.g., rectal suppositories, vaginal suppositories), pellets, preparations for nasal administration, preparations for transpulmonary administration (inhalant) and eye drop. These preparations may be controlled-release preparations (e.g., sustained-release microcapsule) such as rapid release preparations, sustained-release preparations and the like.

The pharmaceutical composition can be prepared by conventional methods in the fields of pharmaceutical

manufacturing techniques, for example, methods described in the Japanese Pharmacopoeia. Specific production methods for oral preparations and non-oral preparations are hereinafter described in detail.

An oral preparation, for instance, is produced by

adding to the active ingredient an excipient (e.g., lactose, saccharose, starch, D-mannitol), a disintegrant (e.g., carboxymethylcellulose calcium), a binder (e.g., gelatinized starch, gum arabic, carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone) or a lubricant (e.g., talc, magnesium stearate, polyethyleneglycol 6000), compression molding the obtained mixture, then, if necessary coating by a per se known method using a coating base for the purpose of taste masking, enteric coating or sustained release.

Examples of the coating base include a sugar coating base, a water-soluble film coating base, an enteric film coating base, a sustained-release film coating base.

As the sugar coating base saccharose is employed.

Further, one or two or more species selected from talc,

precipitated calcium carbonate, gelatin, gum arabic, pullulan, carnauba wax and the like may be used in combination.

Examples of the water-soluble film coating base include cellulose polymers such as hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose,

35 methylhydroxyethylcellulose; synthetic polymers such as

polyvinylacetal diethylaminoacetate, aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer E [Eudragit E (trademark), Rhom Pharma] and polyvinylpyrrolidone; polysaccharides such as pullulan.

Examples of the enteric film coating base include

5 cellulose polymers such as hydroxypropylmethylcellulose
phthalate, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate succinate,
carboxymethylethylcellulose, cellulose acetate phthalate;
acrylic acid polymers such as methacrylic acid copolymer L
[Eudragit L (trademark), Rhom Pharma], methacrylic acid
copolymer LD [Eudragit L-30D55 (trademark), Rhom Pharma],
methacrylic acid copolymer S [Eudragit S (trademark), Rhom
Pharma]; natural products such as shellac and the like.

Examples of the sustained-release film coating base include cellulose polymers such as ethylcellulose; acrylic acid polymers such as aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer RS [Eudragit RS (trademark), Rhom Pharma] and an ethyl acrylatemethyl methacrylate copolymer suspension [Eudragit NE (trademark), Rhom Pharma].

Two or more of the above coating bases may be used in admixture in an appropriate ratio. On the occasion of coating, a shading agent such as titanium oxide, red ferric oxide may be used.

Injections are produced by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying the active ingredient in an aqueous solvent (e.g. distilled water, physiological saline, Ringer's solution) or an oleaginous solvent (e.g. vegetable oils such as olive oil, sesame oil, cotton seed oil, corn oil; propylene glycol), together with a dispersant (e.g. polysorbate 80, polyoxyethylene-hardened castor oil 60), polyethylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, sodium alginate etc.), a preservative (e.g. methylparaben, propylparaben, benzyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, phenol etc.), an isotonizing agent (e.g. sodium chloride, glycerol, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, glucose) and the like. If desirable, additives such as a solubilizer (e.g. sodium salicylate, sodium acetate), a stabilizer (e.g. human

serum albumin), a soothing agent (e.g. benzyl alcohol), may be used.

The compound of the present invention has a hypoglycemic action, a hypolipidemic action, a hypoinsulinemic action, an insulin resistance improving action, an insulin sensitivity enhancing action, and a retinoid-related receptor function regulating action.

The term "function regulating action" used here stands for both an agonistic action and an antagonistic action.

10

The term "retinoid-related receptor" used here is classified as nuclear receptors, and is a DNA-binding transcription factor whose ligand is a signal molecule such as oil-soluble vitamins, etc., and may be any of a monomer receptor, a homodimer receptor and a heterodimer receptor.

Here, examples of the monomer receptor include retinoid O receptor (hereinafter, also abbreviated as ROR) α (GenBank Accession No. L14611), ROR β (GenBank Accession No.L14160), ROR γ (GenBank Accession No. U16997); Rev-erb α (GenBank Accession No. M24898), Rev-erb β (GenBank Accession No. L31785); ERR α (GenBank Accession No. X51416), ERR β (GenBank Accession No. X51417); Ftz-FI α (GenBank Accession No. S65876), Ftz-FI β (GenBank Accession No. M81385); TIx (GenBank Accession No. S77482); GCNF (GenBank Accession No. U14666).

Examples of the homodimer receptor include homodimers formed by retinoid X receptor (hereinafter, also abbreviated as RX R) α (GenBank Accession No. X52733), RXR β (GenBank Accession No. M84820), RXR γ (GenBank Accession No. U38480); COUP α (GenBank Accession No. X12795), COUP β (GenBank Accession No. M64497), COUP γ (GenBank Accession No. X12794); TR2 α (GenBank Accession No. M29960), TR2 β (GenBank Accession No. L27586); or HNF4 α (GenBank Accession No. X76930), HNF4 γ (GenBank Accession No. Z49826), etc.

Examples of the heterodimer receptor include heterodimers which are formed by the above-mentioned retinoid X receptor (RXR α , RXR β or RXT γ) and one receptor selected from retinoid A

receptor (hereinafter, also abbreviated as RAR) α (GenBank Accession No. X06614), RAR β (GenBank Accession No. Y00291), RAR γ (GenBank Accession No. M24857); thyroid hormone receptor (hereinafter, also abbreviated as TR) α (GenBank Accession No.

⁵ M24748), TRβ (GenBank Accession No. M26747); vitamin D receptor (VDR) (GenBank Accession No. J03258): peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (hereinafter, also abbreviated as PPAR) α (GenBank Accession No. L02932), PPAR β (PPAR δ) (GenBank Accession No. U10375), PPAR γ (GenBank Accession No. L40904);

LXR $_{\alpha}$ (GenBank Accession No. U22662), LXR $_{\beta}$ (GenBank Accession No. U14534); FXR (GenBank Accession No. U18374); MB67 (GenBank Accession No. L29263); ONR (GenBank Accession No. X75163); and NUR $_{\alpha}$ (GenBank Accession No. L13740), NUR $_{\beta}$ (GenBank Accession No. X75918) and NUR $_{\gamma}$ (GenBank Accession No. U12767).

The compound of the present invention has an excellent ligand activity particularly to retinoid X receptors (RXR α , RXR β , RXR γ) and to peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPAR α , PPAR β (PPAR δ), PPAR γ) among the above-mentioned retinoid-related receptors. It is useful as an agonist, a partial agonist, an antagonist or a partial antagonist to these receptors.

Further, the compound of the present invention has an excellent ligand activity to peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors in heterodimer receptors formed from a retinoid X receptor and a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (e.g. heterodimer receptors formed from RXR α and PPAR δ , heterodimer receptors formed from RXR α and PPAR γ).

Accordingly, the retinoid-related receptor ligand of the present invention can be used advantageously as a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor ligand or a retinoid X receptor ligand.

The compound of the present invention can be used as, for example, an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes (e.g., type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus,

35 qestational diabetes mellitus); an agent for the prophylaxis

or treatment of hyperlipidemia (e.g., hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypo-high-density-lipoproteinemia, postprandial hyperlipemia); an agent for improving insulin resistance; an agent for enhancing insulin sensitivity; an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT); and an agent for preventing progress from impaired glucose tolerance to diabetes mellitus.

Regarding diagnostic criteria of diabetes mellitus, new diagnostic criteria were reported by the Japan Diabetes Society in 1999.

According to this report, diabetes mellitus is a condition wherein the fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is not less than 126 mg/dl, the 2-hour value (glucose concentration in venous plasma) of the 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) is not less than 200 mg/dl, or the non-fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is not less than 200 mg/dl. In addition, a condition which does not fall within the scope of the above definition of diabetes mellitus, and which is not a "condition wherein the fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is less than 110 mg/dl or the 2-hour value (glucose concentration in venous plasma) of the 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) is less than 140 mg/dl" (normal type), is called the "borderline" type".

[0058]

30

10

In addition, regarding diagnostic criteria for diabetes mellitus, new diagnostic criteria were reported by ADA (American Diabetic Association) in 1997 and by WHO in 1998.

According to these reports, diabetes mellitus is a condition wherein the fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is not less than 126 mg/dl, and the 2-hour value (glucose concentration in venous plasma) of the 75 g oral glucose tolerance test is not less than 200 mg/dl.

In addition, according to the above reports, impaired glucose tolerance is a condition wherein the fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is less than 126 mg/dl, and the 2-hour value (glucose concentration in venous plasma) of the 75 g oral glucose tolerance test is not less than 140 mg/dl and less than 200 mg/dl. Furthermore, according to the ADA report, a condition wherein the fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration in venous plasma) is not less than 110 mg/dl and less than 126 mg/dl, is called IFG (impaired fasting glucose). On the other hand, according to the WHO report, a condition of IFG (impaired fasting glucose) as such wherein the 2-hour value (glucose concentration in venous plasma) of the 75 g oral glucose tolerance test is less than 140 mg/dl, is called IFG (impaired fasting glycemia).

The compound of the present invention can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes mellitus, borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (impaired fasting glucose) and IFG (impaired fasting glycemia) as defined by the above new diagnostic criteria. Furthermore, the compound of the present invention can also be used to prevent the progression of the borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (impaired fasting glucose) or IFG (impaired fasting glycemia) to diabetes mellitus.

The compound of the present invention possesses a total cholesterol lowering action and enhance a plasma antiarteriosclerosis index [(HDL cholesterol/total cholesterol)x100], and therefore, can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of arteriosclerosis (e.g., atherosclerosis), and the like. Particularly, since the compound of the present invention concurrently has a hypoglycemic action and a total cholesterol lowering action, it is extremely useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of arteriosclerosis in diabetic patients.

The compound of the present invention can be used also as

an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetic complications (e.g., neuropathy, nephropathy, retinopathy, cataract, macroangiopathy, osteopenia, diabetic hyperosmolar coma, infectious diseases (e.g., respiratory infection, urinary tract infection, gastrointestinal tract infection,

- dermal soft tissue infection, inferior limb infection, diabetic gangrene, xerostomia, lowered sense of hearing, cerebrovascular disease, peripheral circulatory disturbance, etc.), obesity, osteoporosis, cachexia (e.g., carcinomatous
- cachexia, tuberculous cachexia, diabetic cachexia, hemopathic cachexia, endocrinopathic cachexia, infectious cachexia, cachexia induced by acquired immunodeficiency syndrome), fatty liver, hypertension, polycystic ovary syndrome, renal diseases (e.g., diabetic nephropathy, glomerular nephritis,
- glomerulosclerosis, nephrotic syndrome, hypertensive nephrosclerosis, terminal renal disorder), muscular dystrophy, myocardiac infarction, angina pectoris, cerebrovascular disease (e.g., cerebral infarction, cerebral apoplexy), insulin resistant syndrome, syndrome X, hyperinsulinemia,
- hyperinsulinemia-induced sensory disorder, tumor (e.g., leukemia, breast cancer, prostate cancer, skin cancer), irritable intestinum syndrome, acute or chronic diarrhea, inflammatory diseases (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, chronic rheumatoid arthritis, spondylitis deformans, osteoarthritis,
- lumbago, gout, postoperative or traumatic inflammation, remission of swelling, neuralgia, pharyngolaryngitis, cystitis, hepatitis (including steatohepatitis such as non-alcoholic steatohepatitis), pneumonia, pancreatitis, inflammatory colitis, ulcerative colitis), visceral obesity syndrome, and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be used for ameliorating bellyache, nausea, vomiting, or dysphoria in epigastrium, each of which is accompanied by gastrointestinal ulcer, acute or chronic gastritis, biliary dyskinesia, or cholecystitis.

The compound of the present invention can control

(enhance or inhibit) appetite and food intake, and therefore,
can be used as an agent for treating leanness and cibophobia

(the weight increase in administration subjects suffering from

5 leanness or cibophobia) or an agent for treating obesity.

Since the compound of the present invention has a $TNF-\alpha$ suppressing effect (a $TNF-\alpha$ production amount-lowering effect and a $TNF-\alpha$ activity lowering effect in tissues of living organisms), the compound of the present invention can be also used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of $TNF-\alpha$ mediated inflammatory diseases. Examples of such inflammatory diseases include diabetic complications (e.g., retinopathy, nephropathy, neuropathy, macroangiopathy), rheumatoid arthritis, spondylitis deformans, osteoarthritis, lumbago, gout, postoperative or traumatic inflammation, remission of swelling, neuralgia, pharyngolaryngitis, cystitis, hepatitis, pneumonia, gastric mucosal injury (including aspirin-induced gastric mucosal injury), and the like.

The compound of the present invention has an apoptosis
inhibitory activity, and can be used as an agent for the
prophylaxis or treatment of diseases mediated by promotion of
apoptosis. Examples of the diseases mediated by promotion of
apoptosis include viral diseases (e.g., AIDS, fulminant
hepatitis), neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., Alzheimer's

disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotropic lateral sclerosis,
retinitis pigmentosa, cerebellar degeneration), myelodysplasia
(e.g., aplastic anemia), ischemic diseases (e.g., myocardial
infarction, cerebral apoplexy), hepatic diseases (e.g.,
alcoholic hepatitis, hepatitis B, hepatitis C), joint-diseases

(e.g., osteoarthritis), atherosclerosis, and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be used for reducing visceral fats, inhibiting accumulation of visceral fats, ameliorating glycometabolism, ameliorating lipidmetabolism, ameliorating insulin resistance, inhibiting production of oxidized LDL, ameliorating lipoprotein

metabolism, ameliorating coronary artery metabolism, preventing or treating cardiovascular complications, preventing or treating heart failure complications, lowering blood remnant, preventing or treating anovulation, preventing or treating hirsutism, preventing or treating hyperandrogenism, and the like.

The compound of the present invention can be used for secondary prevention and for inhibition in progress, of the various diseases described above (e.g., cardiovascular events such as myocardial infarction, etc.).

[0061]

Although the dose of the compound of the present invention varies depending on administration subject, administration route, target disease, clinical condition,

15 etc., it is, for instance, about 0.005 to 50 mg/kg body weight, preferably 0.01 to 2 mg/kg body weight, more preferably 0.025 to 0.5 mg/kg body weight, as a usual dosage per administration for oral administration to an adult diabetic patient. This dose is desirably administered 1 to 3 times a day.

[0062]

The compound of the present invention can be used in combination with a drug such as a therapeutic agent for diabetes mellitus, a therapeutic agent for diabetic

25 complications, an antihyperlipidemic agent, a hypotensive agent, an antiobesity agent, a diuretic agent, a chemotherapeutic agent, an immunotherapeutic agent, antithrombotic agent, ameliorative agent for cachexia, and the like (hereinafter abbreviated as a combination drug). The

30 combination drug may be a low molecular weight compound or a high molecular weight protein, polypeptide, antibody, vaccine and the like. On such occasions, the timing of administration of the compound of the present invention and that of the combination drug is not limited. They may be administered

35 simultaneously or at staggered times to the administration

subject. The dose of the combination drug can be appropriately selected based on the dose which is clinically employed. The proportion of the compound of the present invention and the combination drug can be appropriately selected according to the administration subject, administration route, target disease, clinical condition, combination, and other factors. In cases where the administration subject is human, for instance, the combination drug may be used in an amount of 0.01 to 100 parts by weight per part by weight of the compound of the present invention.

[0063]

Examples of the therapeutic agent for diabetes mellitus include insulin preparations (e.g., animal insulin preparations extracted from the bovine or swine pancreas;

- human insulin preparations synthesized by a genetic engineering technique using Escherichia coli or a yeast, insulin zinc; protamine zinc insulin; fragment or derivative of insulin (e.g., INS-1 and the like)), insulin resistance improving agents (e.g., pioglitazone hydrochloride,
- troglitazone, rosiglitazone or its maleate, GI-262570, JTT-501, MCC-555, YM-440, KRP-297, CS-011, FK-614, compounds described in WO99/58510 (e.g., (E)-4-[4-(5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxazolylmethoxy)benzyloxyimino]-4-phenylbutyric acid) and the like), α -glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., voglibose, acarbose,
- miglitol, emiglitate), biguanides (e.g., phenformin, metformin, buformin), insulin secretagogues [sulfonylureas (e.g., tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glyclopyramide, glimepiride, glipizide, glybuzole), repaglinide, nateglinide, mitiglinide
- or its calcium salt hydrate, GLP-1), dipeptidylpeptidase IV inhibitors (e.g., NVP-DPP-278, PT-100), $\beta 3$ agonists (e.g., CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, SB-226552, AJ-9677, BMS-196085, AZ40140), amyrin agonist (e.g., pramlintide), phosphotyrosine phosphatase inhibitors (e.g., vanadic acid), gluconeogenesis
- 35 inhibitors (e.g., glycogen phosphorylase inhibitors, glucose-

6-phosphatse inhibitors, glucagon antagonists), SGLUT (sodium-glucose cotransporter) inhibitors (e.g., T-1095).

Examples of the therapeutic agent for diabetic complications include aldose reductase inhibitors (e.g.,

5 tolrestat, epalrestat, zenarestat, zopolrestat, minalrestat, fidarestat (SNK-860), CT-112), neurotrophic factors (e.g., NGF, NT-3, BDNF), neurotrophic factor production secretion promoter [e.g., neurotrophin production secretion promoter (e.g., 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-imidazole)-5-(3-(2-methylphenoxy)) propyl) oxazole and the like) described in W001/14372], PKC inhibitors (e.g., LY-333531), AGE inhibitors (e.g., ALT946, pimagedine, pyratoxathine, N-phenacylthiazolium bromide (ALT766), EXO-226), active oxygen scavengers (e.g. thioctic acid), cerebral vasodilators (e.g., tiapuride, mexiletine).

Examples of the antihyperlipidemic agent include HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (e.g., pravastatin, simvastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin, lipantil, cerivastatin, itavastatin, ZD-4522 or their salts (e.g., sodium salt)), 20 fibrate compounds (e.g., bezafibrate, beclofibrate, binifibrate, cyprofibrate, clinofibrate, clofibrate, clofibric acid, etofibrate, fenofibrate, gemfibrozil, nicofibrate, pirifibrate, ronifibrate, simfibrate, theofibrate), squalene synthase inhibitors (e.g., compound described in WO97/10224, such as N-[[(3R,5S)-1-(3-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-7-chloro-5-(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,5-tetrahydro-4,1benzoxazepin-3-yl]acetyl]piperidine-4-acetic acid and the like), ACAT inhibitors (e.g., Avasimibe, Eflucimibe), anion exchange resins (e.g., cholestylamine), probuchol, nicotinic 30 pharmaceutical agents (e.g., nicomol, niceritrol), ethyl icosapentate, phytosterol (e.g., soysterol, γ -oryzanol) and the like.

Examples of the hypotensive agent include angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (e.g., captopril, enalapril, delapril), angiotensin II antagonists (e.g., candesartan

cilexetil, losartan, eprosartan, valsartan, termisartan, irbesartan, tasosartan), calcium antagonist (e.g., manidipine, nifedipine, nicardipine, amlodipine, efonidipine), potassium channel opener (e.g., levcromakalim, L-27152, AL 0671 NIP-121) and clonidine.

[0065]

Examples of the antiobesity agent include antiobesity drugs acting on the central nervous system (e.g. dexfenfluramine, fenfluramine, phentermine, sibutramine, anfepramon, dexamphetamine, mazindol, phenylpropanolamine, clobenzorex), pancreatic lipase inhibitors (e.g. orlistat), β3 agonists (e.g. CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, SB-226552, AJ-9677, BMS-196085, AZ-40140), anorectic peptides (e.g. leptin, CNTF (Ciliary Neurotrophic Factor)), cholecystokinin agonists (e.g. lintitript, FPL-15849).

Examples of the diuretic agent include xanthine derivatives (e.g., theobromine and sodium salicylate, theobromine and calcium salicylate), thiazide preparations (e.g., ethiazide, cyclopenthiazide, trichlormethiazide,

hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflumethiazide, benzylhydrochlorothiazide, penflutizide, polythiazide, methyclothiazide), antialdosterone preparations (e.g., spironolactone, triamterene), carbonate dehydratase inhibitors (e.g., acetazolamide), chlorobenzenesulfonamide preparations

(e.g., chlorthalidone, mefruside, indapamide), azosemide, isosorbide, ethacrynic acid, piretanide, bumetanide, furosemide.

[0066]

Examples of the chemotherapeutic agent include alkylating

30 agents (e.g., cyclophosphamide, ifosamide), metabolic
antagonists (e.g., methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil or derivative
thereof), antitumor antibiotics (e.g., mitomycin, adriamycin),
plant-derived antitumor agents (e.g., vincristine, vindesine,
Taxol), cisplatin, carboplatin, etoposide. Among these, 5
35 fluorouracil derivatives such as Furtulon and Neo-Furtulon are

preferable.

Examples of the immunotherapeutic agent include microorganism— or bacterium—derived components (e.g., muramyl dipeptide derivatives, Picibanil), immunopotentiator

5 polysaccharides (e.g., lentinan, schizophyllan, krestin), genetically engineered cytokines (e.g., interferons, interleukins (IL)), colony stimulating agents (e.g., granulocyte colony stimulating factor, erythropoietin), etc.

Among these, interleukins such as IL-1, IL-2, IL-12 and the like are preferable.

As the antithrombotic agent, for example, heparin (e.g., heparin sodium, heparin calcium, dalteparin sodium), warfarin (e.g., warfarin potassium), antithrombin agents (e.g., aragatroban), thrombolytic agents (e.g., urokinase, tisokinase, alteplase, nateplase, monteplase, pamiteplase), platelet aggregation inhibitors (e.g., ticlopidine hydrochloride, cilostazol, ethyl icosapentate, beraprost sodium, sarpogrelate hydrochloride) and the like can be mentioned.

Examples of the ameliorative agent for cachexia include cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g., indomethacin) (Cancer Research, vol. 49, pp. 5935-5939, 1989), progesterone derivatives (e.g., megestrol acetate) (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 12, pp. 213-225, 1994), glucocorticoids (e.g.

dexamethasone), metoclopramide pharmaceuticals, tetrahydrocannabinol pharmaceuticals (the above references are applied to both), fat metabolism ameliorating agents (e.g., eicosapentanoic acid) (British Journal of Cancer, vol. 68, pp. 314-318, 1993), growth hormones, IGF-1, and antibodies to the cachexia-inducing factor $TNF-\alpha$, LIF, IL-6 or oncostatin M.

[0068]

As the combination drug, nerve regeneration promoting drugs (e.g., Y-128, VX-853, prosaptide), antidepressants (e.g., desipramine, amitriptyline, imipramine),

35 anticonvulsants (e.g., lamotrigine), antiarrhythmic drugs

(e.g., mexiletine), acetylcholine receptor ligands (e.g., ABT-594), endothelin receptor antagonists (e.g., ABT-627), monoamine uptake inhibitors (e.g., tramadol), narcotic analgesics (e.g., morphine), GABA receptor agonists (e.g., $^{5}\,$ gabapentine), $\alpha 2$ receptor agonists (e.g., clonidine), local analgesics (e.g., capsaicin), protein kinase C inhibitors (e.g., LY-333531), antianxiety drugs (e.g., benzodiazepine), phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., sildenafil (citrate)), dopamine agonists (e.g., apomorphine), osteoporosis therapeutic agents (e.g., alphacalcidol, calcitriol, elcatonin, salmon calcitonine, estriol, ipriflavone, pamidronate disodium hydrate, arendronate disodium, incadronate disodium), antidementia drugs (e.g., tacrine, donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine), therapeutic agents for 15 anischuria or polakisuria (e.g., flavoxate hydrochloride, oxybutynin hydrochloride, propiverine hydrochloride), midazolam, ketoconazole and the like can be mentioned.

[0069]

The combination drug is preferably an insulin preparation, an insulin resistance improving agent, an α^- glucosidase inhibitor, a biguanide, an insulin secretagogue (preferably sulfonylurea), and the like.

The above combination drugs can be used as a mixture of two or more species in an appropriate ratio. In the case of using two or more combination drugs, preferable combinations include the following.

- 1) an insulin resistance improving agent and an insulin preparation;
- 2) an insulin resistance improving agent and an insulin 30 secretagogue;
 - 3) an insulin resistance improving agent and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;
 - 4) an insulin resistance improving agent and a biguanide;
 - 5) an insulin preparation and a biguanide;
- 35 6) an insulin preparation and an insulin secretagogue;

- 7) an insulin preparation and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;
- 8) an insulin secretagogue and an $\alpha\text{-glucosidase}$ inhibitor;
 - 9) an insulin secretagogue and a biguanide;
- 5 10) an insulin resistance improving agent, an insulin preparation and a biguanide;
 - 11) an insulin resistance improving agent, an insulin preparation and an insulin secretagogue;
- 12) an insulin resistance improving agent, an insulin preparation and an α -glucosidase inhibitor;
 - 13) an insulin resistance improving agent, an insulin secretagogue and a biguanide;
 - 14) an insulin resistance improving agent, an insulin secretagogue and an α -glucosidase inhibitor; and
- 15 $\,$ 15) an insulin resistance improving agent, a biguanide and an $\alpha\text{-glucosidase}$ inhibitor.

[0070]

By a combined use of the compound of the present invention and a combination drug, superior effects such as potentiation of the action of the compound of the present invention and/or the combination drug (preferably insulin preparation, insulin resistance improving agent, insulin secretagogue or biguanide), reduction of the dose of the compound of the present invention and/or the combination drug (preferably insulin resistance improving agent, insulin secretagogue or biguanide), reduction of the side effect of the compound of the present invention and/or the combination drug and the like can be obtained.

[0071]

The production method for the compound of the present invention is hereinafter described.

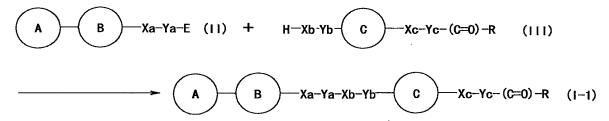
Compound (I) can be produced by a method known per se, such as METHODs A - I shown in the following or a method analogous thereto. In each of the following production

35 methods, the starting material may be used in the form of a

salt, and examples of such salt include those exemplified as the salts of the aforementioned compound (I).

The compound (I-1), having -O-, -S- or -NR³- (R³ is as defined above) for Xb in the formula (I), can be produced by, for example, the following METHOD A.

[METHOD A]



wherein ${\tt E}$ is a leaving group, and other symbols are as defined above.

As used herein, as the leaving group represented by E, for example, a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, $-OSO_2R^{11}$ (R^{11} is alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms or aryl group having 6 to 10 carbon atoms which may be substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms) and the like can be mentioned.

As the alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms of the "alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms" and "aryl group having 6 to 10 carbon atoms which may be substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms" represented by R¹¹, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec.-butyl and t.-butyl can be preferably mentioned, particularly preferably methyl.

As the aryl group having 6 to 10 carbon atoms of the "aryl group having 6 to 10 carbon atoms which may be substituted by alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms" represented by R¹¹, for example, phenyl, naphthyl can be mentioned, particularly preferably phenyl.

 $\ensuremath{\mbox{R}^{\text{11}}}$ is particularly preferably methyl, tolyl and the like.

30 [0072]

In this method, compound (II) and compound (III) are

reacted to give compound (I-1).

When E is hydroxy group, this reaction is carried out according to a method known per se, such as a method described in Synthesis, page 1 (1981), or a method analogous thereto.

⁵ That is, this reaction is generally carried out in the presence of an organic phosphorus compound and an electrophilic agent in a solvent which does not interfere with the reaction.

As the organic phosphorus compound, for example,

10 triphenylphosphine, tributylphosphine and the like can be mentioned.

As the electrophilic agent, for example, diethyl azodicarboxylate, diisopropyl azodicarboxylate, azodicarbonyldipiperazine and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the organic phosphorus compound and electrophilic agent to be used is preferably about 1 - about 5 molar equivalents relative to compound (III).

As the solvent which does not interfere with the reaction, for example, ethers such as diethyl ether,

tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like, and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing

The reaction temperature is generally about -50°C to about 150°C , preferably about -10°C to about 100°C .

The reaction time is generally about 0.5-about 20 hours.

³⁰ [0073]

at a suitable ratio.

When E is a halogen atom or $-OSO_2R^{11}$, this reaction is carried out according to a conventional method in the presence of a base in a solvent which does not interfere with the reaction.

As the base, for example, alkali metal salts such as

potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, sodium hydrogen carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; amines such as pyridine, triethylamine, N,N-dimethylaniline, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene and the like; metal hydrides such as potassium hydride, sodium hydride and the like; and alkaline metal alkoxides such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, potassium t.-butoxide and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of these bases to be used is preferably about 1 - about 5 molar equivalents relative to compound (III).

As the solvent which does not interfere with the reaction, for example, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether and the like; ketones such as acetone, 2-butanone and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing at a suitable ratio.

The reaction temperature is generally about -50° C to about 150°C, preferably about -10° C to about 100°C.

The reaction time is generally about 0.5-about 20 hours.

The compound (I-1) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure,

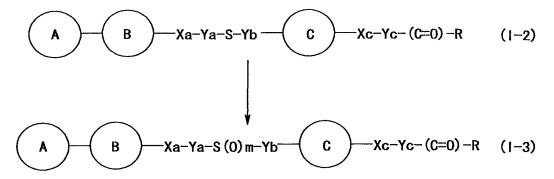
25 solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

The compound (II) and compound (III) to be used as a starting material in the above-mentioned METHOD A can be produced by, for example, a method described in WO 01/38325 and the like, or a method analogous thereto.

[0074]

The compound (I-3), having $-S(O)_m-$ (m is 1 or 2) for Xb in the formula (I), can be produced by, for example, the following METHOD B.

35 [METHOD B]



wherein the symbols in the formula are as defined above.

In this method, compound (I-2) is subjected to oxidation ⁵ reaction to give compound (I-3). This reaction is generally carried out using an oxidant in a solvent which does not interfere with the reaction.

As the oxidant, for example, 3-chlorophenylperbenzoic acid, sodium periodate, hydrogen peroxide, peracetic acid and the like can be mentioned.

As the solvent which does not interfere with the reaction, for example, ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; alcohols such as ethanol, methanol and the like; and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing at a suitable ratio.

The reaction temperature is generally about -50°C to about 150°C, preferably about -10°C to about 100°C.

The reaction time is generally about 0.5-about 20 hours.

The compound (I-3) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

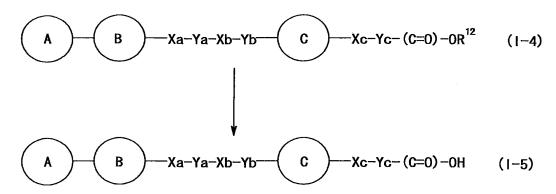
The compound (I-2) to be used as a starting material in the above-mentioned METHOD B can be produced by, for example,

the above-mentioned METHOD A.

[0075]

· 5

The compound (I-5), having -OH for R in the formula (I), can be also produced by, for example, the following METHOD C. [METHOD C]



wherein R¹² is an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, and other symbols are as defined above.

In this method, compound (I-4) is subjected to hydrolysis reaction to give compound (I-5).

As the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" represented by the above-mentioned R¹², those exemplified as the aforementioned R⁴ can be mentioned. R¹² is preferably an alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, more preferably methyl, ethyl and the like.

This reaction is carried out according to a conventional method in the presence of an acid or base in an aqueous solvent.

As the acid, for example, inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like; organic acids such as acetic acid and the like; and the like can be mentioned.

As the base, for example, alkaline metal carbonates such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate and the like;

alkaline metal alkoxides such as sodium methoxide and the like; alkaline metal hydroxides such as potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide and the like; and the like can be mentioned. The amount of the acid or base to be used is generally an excess amount relative to compound (I-4). Preferably, the amount of the acid to be used is about 2 - about 50 equivalent amount relative to compound (I-4), and the amount of the base to be used is about 1.2 - about 5 equivalent amount relative to compound (I-4).

As the aqueous solvent, for example, a mixed solvent of water with one or more kinds of solvent selected from alcohols such as methanol, ethanol and the like; ethers such as

10 tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether and the like; dimethyl sulfoxide, acetone and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

The reaction temperature is generally about -20°C to about 150°C , preferably about -10°C to about 100°C .

The reaction time is generally about 0.1-about 20 hours.

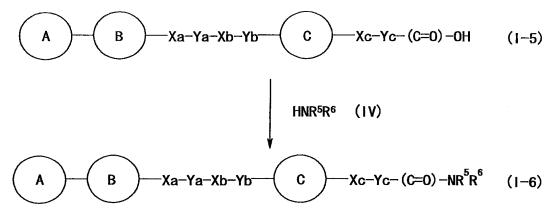
The compound (I-5) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

The compound (I-4) to be used as a starting material in the above-mentioned METHOD C can be produced by, for example, the above-mentioned METHOD A or METHOD B.

[0076]

The compound (I-6), having -NR⁵R⁶ (R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above) for R in the formula (I), can be also produced by, for example, the following METHOD D.

[METHOD D]



wherein the symbols in the formula are as defined above.

In this method, compound (I-5) is subjected to amidation reaction to give compound (I-6). This reaction is carried out according to a method known per se, such as a method comprising direct condensation of compound (I-5) and compound (IV) using a condensing agent, a method comprising appropriate reaction of a reactive derivative of compound (I-5) with compound (IV) and the like. As used herein, as the reactive derivative of compound (I-5), for example, acid anhydrides, acid halides (e.g., acid chlorides, acid bromides), imidazolide, or mixed acid anhydride (e.g., anhydrides with methylcarbonate, ethylcarbonate, or isobutylcarbonate) and the like can be mentioned.

¹⁵ [0077]

As the aforementioned condensing agent, for example, generally known condensing agents such as carbodismide condensing reagents (e.g., dicyclohexylcarbodismide, disopropylcarbodismide, 1-ethyl-3-

- dimethylaminopropylcarbodiimide, hydrochloride thereof and the like); phosphoric acid condensing reagents (e.g., diethyl cyanophosphonate, diphenylphosphoryl azide and the like); carbonyldiimidazole, 2-chloro-1,3-dimethylimidazolium tetrafluoroborate and the like can be mentioned.
- As the solvent to be used for the method using a condensing agent, for example, amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane

and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether and the like; ethyl acetate, water and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing at a suitable ratio.

The amount of compound (IV) to be used is 0.1-10~molar equivalents, preferably 0.3-3~molar equivalents, relative to compound (I-5).

The amount of the condensing agent to be used is 0.1-10 molar equivalents, preferably 0.3-3 molar equivalents, relative to compound (I-5).

When a carbodiimide condensing reagent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, diisopropylcarbodiimide, 1-ethyl-3-dimethylaminopropylcarbodiimide, hydrochloride thereof and the like is used as the condensing agent, the reaction efficiency can be improved by the use of a suitable condensation promoter (e.g., 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide and the like) as necessary. When a phosphoric acid condensing reagent such as diethyl cyanophosphonate, diphenylphosphoryl azide and the like is used as the condensing agent, the reaction efficiency can be generally improved by the addition of an organic amine base such as triethylamine and the like.

The amount of the above-mentioned condensation promoter and organic amine base is 0.1-10 molar equivalents, preferably 0.3-3 molar equivalents, relative to compound (I-5).

The reaction temperature is generally -30°C to 100°C . The reaction time is generally 0.5-60 hours.

[0078]

In the method using a reactive derivative of compound (I-5), for example, an acid halide is used as the reactive derivative of compound (I-5), the reaction is carried out in the presence of a base in a solvent which does not interfere with the reaction.

As the base, for example, amines such as triethylamine,

N-methylmorpholine, N,N-dimethylaniline and the like; alkali metal salts such as sodium hydrogen carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; and the like can be mentioned.

As the solvent which does not interfere with the reaction, for example, halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether and the like, ethyl acetate, water and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing at a suitable ratio.

The amount of the compound (IV) to be used is 0.1-10 molar equivalents, preferably 0.3-3 molar equivalents, relative to compound (I-5).

The reaction temperature is generally -30°C to -100°C.

The reaction time is generally 0.5-20 hours.

[0079]

When a mixed acid anhydride is used as the reactive derivative of compound (I-5), moreover, compound (I-5) is

reacted with a chlorocarbonic ester (e.g., methyl chlorocarbonate, ethyl chlorocarbonate, isobutyl chlorocarbonate) in the presence of a base (e.g., amines such as triethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, N,N-dimethylaniline and the like; alkali metal salt such as sodium hydrogen carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like) and then reacted with compound (IV).

The amount of compound (IV) to be used is generally 0.1-10 molar equivalents, preferably 0.3-3 molar equivalents, relative to compound (I-5).

The reaction temperature is generally -30° C to 100° C. The reaction time is generally 0.5-20 hours.

The compound (I-6) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure,

35 solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase

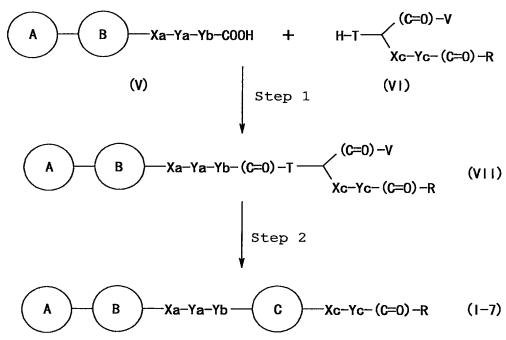
transfer, chromatography and the like.

The compound (I-5) to be used as a starting material in the above-mentioned METHOD D can be produced by, for example, the above-mentioned METHOD A -METHOD C. In addition, a known compound is used as compound (IV).

[0080]

The compound (I-7), having a bond for Xb in the formula (I), can be produced by, for example, the following METHOD E. [METHOD E]

10



wherein T is -0-, -S- or $-NR^3-$ (R^3 is as defined above), V is a hydrogen atom or a substituent, and other symbols are as defined above.

As the substituent represented by V, those exemplified as the substituent for the aforementioned ring C can be mentioned.

[Step 1]

15

This method is performed in the same manner as in the 20 reaction between compound (I-5) and compound (IV) in the aforementioned METHOD D.

The compound (VII) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such

as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like. It is also possible to use a reaction mixture containing compound (VII) as a starting material for Step 2, without isolating compound (VII).

The compound (V) to be used as a starting material in Step 1 of the above-mentioned METHOD E can be produced by, for example, a method described in WO 01/38325 and the like, or a method analogous thereto. The compound (VI) can be produced by a known method.

[0081]

[Step 2]

In this method, compound (VII) is subjected to ring closure reaction to give compound (I-7).

This reaction is carried out according to a conventional method in the presence of an ammonium salt in a solvent which does not interfere with the reaction.

As the ammonium salt, for example, ammonium acetate and the like can be mentioned.

The amount of the ammonium salt to be used is generally 0.1-10 molar equivalents, preferably 0.3 - 5 molar equivalents, relative to compound (VII).

As the solvent which does not interfere with the reaction, for example, ethers such as diethyl ether,

tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; alcohols such as ethanol, methanol and the like; organic acids such as acetic acid and the like; and the like can be mentioned. These solvents may be used after mixing at a suitable ratio.

The reaction temperature is generally -50°C to about 200°C, preferably about -10°C to about 150°C.

The reaction time is generally about 0.5-about 20 hours.

The compound (I-7) thus obtained can be isolated and purified by a known means of separation and purification, such as concentration, concentration under reduced pressure, solvent extraction, crystallization, recrystallization, phase transfer, chromatography and the like.

[0082]

In each of the aforementioned reactions, when the starting material has an amino group, a carboxyl group, a hydroxyl group or a carbonyl group as a substituent, a protective group generally used in the peptide chemistry and the like may be introduced into these groups. After reaction, the protective group can be removed as necessary to give the object compound.

As the amino-protecting group, those exemplified as the 5 aforementioned R^{3} can be mentioned.

As the carboxyl-protecting group, for example, C₁₋₆ alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl etc.), C₇₋₁₁ aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl etc.), phenyl group, trityl group, silyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, tert-butyldiethylsilyl etc.), C₂₋₆ alkenyl group (e.g., 1-allyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned. These groups may be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine etc.), C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy etc.), nitro group and the like.

As the hydroxy-protecting group, those exemplified as the aforementioned $\ensuremath{R^2}$ can be mentioned.

Examples of the protective groups for carbonyl include cyclic acetals (e.g., 1,3-dioxane etc.) and non-cyclic acetals (e.g., $di-C_{1-6}$ alkyl acetals etc.).

In addition, these protective groups can be removed by a per se known method, e.g., the method described in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, published by John Wiley and Sons (1980). For example, there may be used methods employing an

acid, a base, ultraviolet rays, hydrazine, phenylhydrazine, sodium N-methyldithiocarbamate, tetrabutylammonium fluoride, palladium acetate, a trialkylsilyl halide (e.g., trimethylsilyl iodide, trimethylsilyl bromide), or the like, the reduction method, and the like.

[0083]

When compound (I) contains an optical isomer, a stereomer, a position isomer, or a rotation isomer, these isomers are also contained as Compound (I) and can each be obtained as a single substance by means of a per se known method of synthesis or separation. For example, when an optical isomer is present in Compound (I), the optical isomer separated from said compound is also included in Compound (I).

Optical isomers can be produced by a per se known method.

Specifically, optical isomers are obtained by using an optically active synthesis intermediate, or optically resolving a racemate of the final product by a conventional method.

Examples of the methods of optical resolution include per se known methods, such as the fractional recrystallization method, the chiral column method, and the diastereomer method.

1) Fractional recrystallization method

A method wherein a salt is formed between a racemate and an optically active compound [e.g., (+)-mandelic acid, (-)
25 mandelic acid, (+)-tartaric acid, (-)-tartaric acid, (+)-1phenethylamine, (-)-1-phenethylamine, cinchonine, (-)cinchonidine, brucine], which salt is separated by fractional recrystallization, etc., and, if desired, subjected to a neutralization process, to yield a free optical isomer.

30 2) Chiral column method

A method wherein a racemate or a salt thereof is applied to a column for optical isomer separation (chiral column). In the case of liquid chromatography, for example, optical isomers are separated by adding a mixture of the optical

35 isomers to a chiral column such as ENANTIO-OVM (produced by

Tosoh Corporation) or CHIRAL series produced by DAICEL CHEMICAL IND., and developing it in water, various buffers (e.g., phosphate buffer), an organic solvent (e.g., ethanol, methanol, isopropanol, acetonitrile, trifluoroacetic acid, diethylamine etc.), or a solvent mixture thereof. In the case of gas chromatography, for example, a chiral column such as CP-Chirasil-DeX CB (produced by GL Science) is used to separate optical isomers.

3) Diastereomer method

10 A method wherein a racemate mixture and an optically active reagent are chemically reacted to yield a diastereomer mixture, which is then subjected to ordinary means of separation (e.g., fractional recrystallization, chromatography) to obtain single substances, which are 15 subjected to a chemical reaction such as hydrolysis reaction to cut off the optically active reagent moiety, whereby the desired optical isomer is obtained. For example, when Compound (I) has hydroxy or primary or secondary amino in the molecule thereof, said compound, an optically active organic acid ²⁰ (e.g., MTPA [α -methoxy- α -(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid], (-)-menthoxyacetic acid) and the like may be subjected to a condensation reaction to yield a diastereomer of an ester or amide, respectively. On the other hand, when Compound (I) has a carboxyl group, said compound and an optically active amine or an alcohol reagent may be subjected to a condensation reaction to yield a diastereomer of an amide or ester, respectively. The diastereomer thus separated is converted to an optical isomer of the original compound by subjecting it to an acid hydrolysis or basic hydrolysis reaction.

30 [0086]

MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The present invention is hereinafter described in more detail by means of, but is not limited to, the following Test Examples, Reference Examples, Examples and Preparation

35 Examples.

In addition, % in the Reference Examples and Examples below means percent by weight, unless mentioned otherwise. Room temperature means the temperature of 1 to 30°C.

Abbreviations for bases, amino acids and others used in

5 the present specification are based on abbreviations specified
by the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature or
abbreviations in common use in relevant fields. Some examples
are given below. When an optical isomer may be present in
amino acid, it is of the L-configuration, unless otherwise

10 mentioned.

The sequence numbers in the sequence listing in the present specification show the following respective sequences. [SEQ ID NO:1]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PARD-U used in $$^{15}\,$ Reference Example 1a.

[SEQ ID NO:2]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PARD-L used in Reference Example 1a.

[SEQ ID NO:3]

Shows the base sequence of the primer XRA-U used in Reference Example 2a.

[SEQ ID NO:4]

Shows the base sequence of the primer XRA-L used in Reference Example 2a.

²⁵ [SEQ ID NO:5]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PPRE-U used in Reference Example 5a.

[SEQ ID NO:6]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PPRE-L used in $\ensuremath{^{30}}$ Reference Example 5a.

[SEQ ID NO:7]

Shows the base sequence of the primer TK-U used in Reference Example 5a.

[SEQ ID NO:8]

35 Shows the base sequence of the primer TK-L used in

Reference Example 5a.

[SEQ ID NO:9]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PAG-U used in Reference Example 6a.

⁵ [SEQ ID NO:10]

Shows the base sequence of the primer PAG-L used in Reference Example 6a.

[0088]

[Example]

10 Test Example 1

Hypoglycemic and hypolipidemic actions in mice

Test compounds were mixed in a powdery diet (CE-2, Japan Clea) at the concentration of 0.005 %, and freely given to KKAY mice (9 to 12 weeks old, 5 mice in a group), a model of obese and non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (type 2 diabetes mellitus), for four days. During this period, water was given freely. Blood was sampled from orbital venous plexus, and glucose and triglyceride levels in plasma separated from blood were determined enzymatically using L type Wako Glu2 (Wako

Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) or L type Wako TG·H (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.), respectively. The results are given in Table 1.

In the table, "hypoglycemic action (%)" means the rate of decrease (%) in the blood glucose level of the treated group

25 when the blood glucose level of the non-treated group is taken as 100%. In addition, the "hypolipidemic action (%)" means the rate of decrease (%) in the blood triglyceride level of the treated group when the blood triglyceride level of the non-treated group is taken as 100%.

30

Table 1

| Test compound (Example No.) | Hypoglycemic action (%) | Hypolipidemic action (%) |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 28 | 42 | 56 |
| 29 | 46 | 65 |
| 30 | 35 | 58 |
| 31 | 50 | 69 |
| 34 | 49 | 77 |
| 35 | 30 | 32 |
| 41 | 25 | 48 |
| 42 | 32 | 19 |

These results indicated that the compounds of the present invention possess excellent hypoglycemic and hypolipidemic actions, and are proved to be useful as agents for preventing or treating diabetes mellitus, hyperlipidemia (especially hypertriglyceridemia), impaired glucose tolerance, etc.

[0089]

Test Example 2

- Plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index-enhancing action in mice
- Test compounds were mixed in a powdery diet (CE-2, Japan Clea) at the concentration of 0.005%, and freely given to KKAY mice (9 to 12 weeks old, 5 mice per group), a model of obese
- and non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (type 2 diabetes mellitus), for four days. During this period, water was given freely. Blood was sampled from orbital venous plexus and components in plasma separated from blood were determined. Total cholesterol levels were determined by using L type Wako Cholesterol (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.).
- Precipitation reagent for HDL cholesterol (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was added to a part of the plasma to precipitate non-HDL lipoprotein, and cholesterol (HDL cholesterol) in the resulting supernatant was determined. The plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index [(HDL cholesterol/total
- cholesterol) $_{\rm x}$ 100] was calculated by using these cholesterol levels. The results are given in Table 2.

In the Table, "Plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index-enhancing action (%)" represents the percent increase (%) of plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index in the treatment group,

when the plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index in the non-treatment group is taken as 100%.

Table 2

| Test compound | Plasma anti- |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| (Example No.) | arteriosclerosis index- |
| | enhancing action (%) |
| 22 | 12 |
| 28 | 18 |
| 29 | 23 |
| 30 | 19 |
| 31 | 16 |
| 34 | 20 |
| 35 | 14 |
| 41 | 12 |

5

These results indicated that the compounds of the present invention possess excellent plasma anti-arteriosclerosis index-enhancing actions, and are proved to be useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipidemia

10 (especially hypo-HDL-cholesterolemia), arteriosclerosis, etc.

[0090]

Test Example 3

(PPAR γ -RXR α heterodimer ligand activity)

A PPARy: RXR α : 4ERPP/CHO-K1 cells obtained in Reference Example 8a described later were cultured in HAM F12 medium (produced by NISSUI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) containing 10% Fetal bovine serum (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) and then inoculated to a 96-well white plate (produced by Corning Costar Corporation, USA) at the density of 2×10^4 cells/well, and cultured in a CO₂ gas incubator at 37°C overnight.

After washing the 96 well white plate with PBS (phosphate-buffered saline), 90 μ l of HAM F12 medium containing 0.1% fatty acid-free bovine serum albumin (BSA) and 10 μ l of test compound were added, which was cultured in a CO₂ gas incubator at 37°C for 48 hours. After removing the medium, 40 μ l of PIKKAGENE 7.5 (produced by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was added. After stirring, the luciferase activity was

determined using Lumistar (produced by BMG Labtechnologies GmbH, Germany).

A fold induction was calculated based on the luciferase activity of each test compound by taking the luciferase

⁵ activity in the non-treatment group as 1. The values of the test compound concentration and the fold induction were analyzed using PRISM 2.01 (produced by GraphPad Software Inc. USA) to calculate the EC₅₀ values, the effective concentration of a test compound for 50% of the maximum fold induction. The results are shown in Table 3.

Table 3

| Test compound (Example No.) | EC ₅₀ (nM) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 24 | 38 |
| 28 | 35 |
| 29 | 160 |
| 30 | 210 |
| 31 | 35 |
| 41 | 77 |
| 42 | 19 |
| 43 | 53 |
| 58 | 43 |
| 77 | 21 |

These results indicated that the compounds of the present invention have potent PPAR $_{\gamma}$ -RXR $_{\alpha}$ heterodimer ligand activity.

[0091]

Test example 4

(PPAR δ -RXR α heterodimer ligand activity)

A PPARS: RXR α : 4ERPP/CHO-K1 cells obtained in Reference Example 5a were cultured in HAM F12 medium (produced by NISSUI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) and then inoculated to a 96-well white plate (produced by Corning Coster Corporation, USA) at the density of 2×10^4 cells/well, and cultured in a CO₂ gas incubator at 37°C overnight. After washing with PBS (phosphate-buffered saline) the 96 well white plate, 90 μ l of HAM F12 medium containing 0.1% fatty acid-free bovine serum albumin (BSA) and 10 μ l of test compound

(compound of Production Example 3) were added, which was cultured in a CO_2 gas incubator at 37°C for 48 hours. After removing the medium, 40 μ l of PIKKAGENE 7.5 (produced by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was added. After stirring, the luciferase activity was determined using Lumistar (produced by BMG Labtechnologies GmbH).

A fold induction was calculated based on the luciferase activity of each test compound by taking the luciferase activity in the non-treatment group as 1. The values of the test compound concentration and the fold induction were analyzed using PRISM 2.01 (produced by GraphPad Software Inc. USA) to calculate the EC₅₀ values, the effective concentration of a test compound for 50 % of the maximum fold induction. The results are shown in Table 4.

15

Table 4

| Test compound | EC ₅₀ (nM) |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| (Example No.) | |
| 22 | 8.6 |
| 24 | 9.3 |
| 30 | 2.6 |
| 31 | 9.6 8.1 |
| 34 | 8.1 |
| 35 | 1.6 |
| 42 | 1.9 |
| 43 | 3.7 |
| 44 | 3.9 |
| 46 | 3.7 3.9 6.4 |
| 49 | 1.7 |
| 51 | 3.9 |
| 56 | 2.8 |
| 58 | 1.9 |
| 59 | 9.7 |
| 62 | 0.81 |
| 63 | 9.5 |
| 65 | 1.8 |
| 75 | 3.8 |
| 76 | 1.9 |
| 85 | 6.0 |
| 86 | 1.5 |
| 91 | 6.0 |
| 92 | 1.9 |
| 94 | 4.0 |
| 96 | 1.7 |

These results indicated that the compounds of the present invention have potent PPAR δ -RXR α heterodimer ligand activity.

[0092]

Reference Example 1a

(Human PPAR& gene cloning)

A human PPARS gene was cloned using a pancreas cDNA

5 (produced by Toyobo Co., Ltd., QUICK-Clone cDNA) as a template by means of a PCR method employing a primer set shown below which was prepared with reference to the base sequence of PPARS gene reported by Schmidt, A. et al (Mol. Endocrinol., 1992, Vol. 6, page 1634 - 1641).

PARD-U;5'-AAC GGT ACC TCA GCC ATG GAG CAG CCT CAG GAG G-3'
(Sequence ID Number: 1)
PARD-L;5'-TAA GTC GAC CCG TTA GTA CAT GTC CTT GTA GAT C-3'

(Sequence ID Number: 2)

The PCR reaction was performed by Hot Start method using

AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKAEA SHUZO CO., LTD.).

First, 2 µl of 10xLA PCR Buffer, 3 µl of 2.5 mM dNTP solution,

2.5 µl each of 12.5 µM primer solutions and 10 µl of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a bottom layer solution mixture. 1 µl of human heart cDNA (1 Ng/ml) as a template, 3

µl of 10xLA PCR Buffer, 1 µl of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 0.5 µl of TaKaRa LA Taq DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO.,

LTD.) and 24.5 µl of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a top layer solution mixture.

To the prepared bottom layer solution mixture, added was one unit of AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was treated at 70°C for 5 minutes and then in ice for 5 minutes. Then, the top layer solution mixture was added to the mixture to prepare the reaction mixture of PCR. A tube containing the reaction mixture was set on a thermal cycler (produced by Perkin Elmer, USA) and treated at 95°C for 2 minutes. After repeating the cycle of 95°C for 15 seconds and 68°C for 2 minutes a further 45 times, the tube was treated at 72°C for 8 minutes.

The PCR product thus obtained was subjected to electrophoresis on agarose gel (1%), and 1.4 kb DNA fragment

containing PPAR δ gene was recovered from the gel, and then inserted into pT7 Blue-T vector (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a plasmid pTBT-hPPAR δ .

Reference Example 2a

⁵ (Human RXR α gene cloning)

A human RXRα gene was cloned using a kidney cDNA (produced by Toyobo Co., Ltd., trade name: QUICK-Clone cDNA) as a template by means of a PCR method employing a primer set shown below which was prepared with reference to the base sequence of RXRα gene reported by Mangelsdorf, D. J. et al (Nature, 1990, Vol. 345 (6272), page 224 - 229).

XRA-U: 5'-TTA GAA TTC GAC ATG GAC ACC AAA CAT TTC CTG-3' (Sequence ID Number: 3)

XRA-L: 5'-CCC CTC GAG CTA AGT CAT TTG GTG CGG CGC CTC-3'

15 (Sequence ID Number: 4)

The PCR reaction was performed by Hot Start method using AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). First, 2 µl of 10×LA PCR Buffer, 3 µl of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 2.5 µl each of 12.5 µM primer solutions and 10 µl of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a bottom layer solution mixture. 1 µl of human kidney cDNA (1 ng/ml) as a template, 3 µl of 10×LA PCR Buffer, 1 µl of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 0.5 µl of TaKaRa LA Taq DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) and 24.5 µl of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a top layer solution mixture.

To the bottom layer solution mixture described above, added was one unit of AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was treated at 70°C for 5 minutes and then in ice for 5 minutes. Then, the top layer solution

30 mixture was added to the mixture to prepare the reaction mixture of PCR. A tube containing the reaction mixture was set on a thermal cycler (produced by Perkin Elmer, USA) and treated at 95°C for 2 minutes. After repeating the cycle of 95°C for 15 seconds and 68°C for 2 minutes a further 35 times,

35 the tube was treated at 72°C for 8 minutes.

The PCR product thus obtained was subjected to electrophoresis on agarose gel (1%), and 1.4 kb DNA fragment containing RXR α gene was recovered from the gel, and then inserted into pT7 Blue-T vector (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., 5 LTD.) to obtain a plasmid pTBT-hRXR α .

[0093]

Reference Example 3a (Construction of plasmids for expressing Human PPAR δ , RXR α)

- A 7.8 kb FspI-NotI fragment of plasmid pVgRXR (produced by Invitrogen, USA) was ligated to a 0.9 kb FspI-NotI fragment containing RXR α gene of plasmid pTBT-hRXR α obtained in Reference Example 2a to prepare plasmid pVgRXR2. Then, pVgRXR2 was digested with BstXI and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a blunt
- 15 terminal. Then digestion with KpnI gave a 6.5 kb DNA fragment. On the other hand, plasmid pTBT-hPPARS obtained in Reference Example 1a was digested with Sal I and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a blunt terminal. Then digestion with KpnI gave a 1.4 kb DNA
- 20 fragment containing human PPARδ gene. The both DNA fragments were ligated to construct plasmid pVgRXR2-hPPARδ.

[0094]

Reference Example 4a (Construction of reporter plasmids)

A DNA fragment containing PPAR-responding element (PPRE)

of an acyl CoA oxidase was prepared using the following 5'
terminal phosphorylated synthetic DNA.

PPRE-U: 5'-pTCGACAGGGGACCAGGACAAAGGTCACGTTCGGGAG-3' (Sequence ID Number: 5)

PPRE-L: 5'-pTCGACTCCCGAACGTGACCTTTGTCCTGGTCCCCTG-3' (Sequence 30 ID Number: 6)

First, PPRE-U and PPRE-L were annealed and inserted to Sal I site of plasmid pBlue Script SK+. By determining the base sequence of the inserted fragment, plasmid pBSS-PPRE4 in which 4 PPREs were ligated in tandem was selected.

A HSV thymidine kinase minimum promoter (TK promoter)

region was cloned using pRL-TK vector (produced by Promega, USA) as a template by means of a PCR method employing a primer set shown below which was prepared with reference to the base sequence of the promoter region of thymidine kinase reported by Luckow, B et al (Nucleic Acids Res., 1987, Vol. 15 (13), p.5490)

TK-U: 5'-CCCAGATCTCCCCAGCGTCTTGTCATTG-3' (Sequence ID Number: 7)

TK-L: 5'-TCACCATGGTCAAGCTTTTAAGCGGGTC-3' (Sequence ID Number: 10 8)

The PCR reaction was performed by Hot Start method using AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). First, 2 μ l of 10×LA PCR Buffer, 3 μ l of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 2.5 μ l each of 12.5 μ M primer solutions and 10 μ l of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a bottom layer solution mixture. 1 μ l of pRL-TK vector (produced by Promega, USA) as a template, 3 μ l of 10×LA PCR Buffer, 1 μ l of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 0.5 μ l of TaKaRa LA Taq DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) and 24.5 μ l of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a top layer solution mixture.

To the bottom layer solution mixture described above, added was one unit of AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was treated at 70°C for 5 minutes and then in ice for 5 minutes. Then, the top layer solution

25 mixture was added to the mixture to prepare the reaction mixture of PCR. A tube containing the reaction mixture was set on a thermal cycler (produced by Perkin Elmer, USA) and treated at 95°C for 2 minutes. After repeating the cycle of 95°C for 15 seconds and 68°C for 2 minutes a further 35 times, the tube was treated at 72°C for 8 minutes.

The PCR product thus obtained was subjected to electrophoresis on agarose gel (1%), and 140 b DNA fragment containing TK promoter was recovered from the gel, and then inserted into pT7 Blue-T vector (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). By digesting the plasmid thus obtained with the

restriction enzymes Bg1 II and NcoI, a fragment containing TK promoter was obtained, which was ligated to the Bg1 II-NcoI fragment of plasmid pGL3-Basic vector (produced by Promega, USA) to obtain plasmid pGL3-TK.

A 4.9 kb NheI-XhoI fragment of plasmid pGL3-TK thus obtained was ligated to a 200 bp NheI-XhoI fragment of plasmid pBSS-PPRE4 to obtain plasmid pGL3-4ERPP-TK.

This plasmid pGL3-4ERPP-TK was digested with BamHI (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to form a blunt terminal, whereby obtaining a DNA fragment.

On the other hand, pGFP-C1 (produced by Toyobo Co., Ltd.) was digested with Bsu36I (NEB) and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to form a blunt terminal, whereby obtaining a 1.6 kb of a DNA fragment. The both DNA fragments were ligated to construct a reporter plasmid pGL3-4ERPP-TK neo.

Reference Example 5a (Introduction of plasmids for expressing Human PPAR δ and RXR α , and reporter plasmid into CHO-K1 cell and establishment of expressed cell)

After a CHO-K1 cell cultured in a tissue culture flask (750 ml) (produced by Corning Costar Corporation, USA) containing HAM F12 medium (produced by NISSUI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) was scraped by treating with 0.5 g/L trypsin-0.2 g/L EDTA (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA), the cell was washed with PBS (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA), centrifuged (1000 rpm, 5 minutes), and then suspended in PBS. Subsequently, a DNA was introduced into the cell under the condition shown below using GENE PULSER (produced by Bio-Rad Laboratories, USA). Namely, to a cuvette having a 0.4 cm gap, added were 8x106 cells and 10 μg of plasmid pVgRXR2-hPPARδ obtained in Reference Example 3a and 10 μg of reporter plasmid pGL3-4ERPP-TK neo obtained in

at the voltage of 0.25 kV under the capacitance of 960 mF. Subsequently, the cell was transferred into a HAM F12 medium containing 10% Fetal Bovine Serum and cultured for 24 hours and then the cell was scraped again and centrifuged, and then suspended in HAM F12 medium containing 10% Fetal Bovine Serum supplemented with 500 μ g/ml of GENETICIN (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) and 250 μ g/ml of ZEOCIN (produced by Invitrogen, USA). The obtained suspension was diluted to the density of 10⁴ cells/ml and inoculated to a 96-well plate

10 (produced by Becton Dickinson), which was cultured in a $\rm CO_2$ gas incubator at 37°C, whereby obtaining a GENETICIN- and ZEOCIN-resistant transformant.

Subsequently, after the transformant cell line thus obtained was cultured in a 24-well plate (produced by Corning Costar

Corporation, USA), selected was a cell line in which the luciferase was expressed and induced, i.e.,

PPARS:RXR α :4ERPP/CHO-K1 cell by addition of 10 μM of Iloprost. [0096]

Reference Example 6a

20 (Human PPARy gene cloning)

A human PPARy gene was cloned using a heart cDNA (produced by Toyobo Co., Ltd., trade name: QUICK-Clone cDNA) as a template by means of a PCR method employing a primer set shown below which was prepared with reference to the base sequence of PPARy gene reported by Greene et al (Gene Expr., 1995, Vol.4 (4-5), page 281 - 299).

PAG-U: 5'-GTG GGT ACC GAA ATG ACC ATG GTT GAC ACA GAG-3' (Sequence ID Number: 9)

PAG-L: 5'-GGG GTC GAC CAG GAC TCT CTG CTA GTA CAA GTC-3'

(Sequence ID Number: 10)

The PCR reaction was performed by Hot Start method using AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.). First, 2 μ l of 10 $_{\times}$ LA PCR Buffer, 3 μ l of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 2.5 μ l each of 12.5 μ M primer solutions and 10 μ l of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a bottom layer solution

mixture. 1 μ l of human heart cDNA (1 ng/ml) as a template, 3 μ l of 10 $_{\times}$ LA PCR Buffer, 1 μ l of 2.5 mM dNTP solution, 0.5 μ l of TaKaRa LA Taq DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) and 24.5 μ l of sterilized distilled water were mixed to obtain a top layer solution mixture.

To the bottom layer solution mixture described above, added was one unit of AmpliWax PCR Gem 100 (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.), which was treated at 70°C for 5 minutes and then in ice for 5 minutes. Then the top layer solution mixture was added to the mixture to prepare the reaction mixture of PCR. A tube containing the reaction mixture was set on a thermal cycler (produced by Perkin Elmer, USA) and treated at 95°C for 2 minutes. After repeating the cycle of 95°C for 15 seconds and 68°C for 2 minutes a further 35 times, the tube was treated at 72°C for 8 minutes.

The PCR product thus obtained was subjected to electrophoresis on agarose gel (1%), and 1.4 kb DNA fragment containing PPARy gene was recovered from the gel, and then inserted into pT7 Blue-T vector (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a plasmid pTBT-hPPARy.

[0097]

Reference Example 7a

(Construction of plasmids for expressing Human PPAR $_{\gamma}$, RXR $_{\alpha}$)

- A 7.8 kb FspI-NotI fragment of plasmid pVgRXR (produce by Invitrogen, USA) was ligated to a 0.9 kb FspI-NotI fragment containing RXRα gene of plasmid pTBT-hRXRα obtained in Reference Example 2a to prepare plasmid pVgRXR2. Then, pVgRXR2 was digested with BstXI and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a blunt
- Then digestion at KpnI gave a 6.5 kb DNA fragment. On the other hand, plasmid pTBT-hPPARγ obtained in Reference Example 6a was digested with Sal I and then treated with T4DNA polymerase (produced by TAKARA SHUZO CO., LTD.) to obtain a blunt terminal. Then digestion at KpnI gave a 1.4 kb DNA
- 35 fragment containing human PPARy gene.

The both DNA fragments were ligated to construct plasmid pVgRXR2-hPPARy.

[0098]

20

Reference Example 8a

and reporter plasmid into CHO-K1 cell and establishment of expressed cell)

After a CHO-K1 cell cultured in a tissue culture flask (750 ml) (produced by Corning Costar Corporation, USA) 10 containing HAM F12 medium (produced by NISSUI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) was scraped by treating with 0.5 g/L trypsin-0.2 g/L EDTA (ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid) (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA), the cell was washed with PBS (phosphate-buffered saline) (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA), centrifuged (1000 rpm, 5 minutes), and then suspended in PBS. Subsequently, a DNA was introduced into the cell under the condition shown below using GENE PULSER (produced by Bio-Rad Laboratories, USA).

Namely, to a cuvette having a 0.4 cm gap, added were $8{\times}10^6$ cells and 10 ${\mu}g$ of plasmid pVgRXR2-hPPAR $_{\!Y}$ obtained in Reference Example 7a and 10 µg of reporter plasmid pGL3-4ERPP-TK neo obtained in Reference Example 4a, which was subjected to electroporation at the voltage of 0.25 kV under the $^{25}\,$ capacitance of 960 $\mu F.\,$ Subsequently, the cell was transferred into a HAM F12 medium containing 10% Fetal Bovine Serum and cultured for 24 hours and then the cell was scraped again and centrifuged, and then suspended in HAM F12 medium containing 10% Fetal Bovine Serum supplemented with 500 $\mu g/ml$ of GENETICIN (produced by Life Technologies, Inc., USA) and 250 $\mu g/ml$ of ZEOCIN (produced by Invitrogen, USA). The obtained suspension was diluted to the density of $10^4\ \text{cells/ml}$ and inoculated to a 96-well plate (produced by Corning Costar Corporation, USA), which was cultured in a CO_2 gas incubator at 37°C, whereby 35 obtaining a GENETICIN- and ZEOCIN-resistant transformant.

Subsequently, after the transformant cell line thus obtained was cultured in a 24-well plate (produced by Corning Costar Corporation, USA), selected was a cell line in which the luciferase was expressed and induced, i.e.,

 5 PPARy:RXR α :4ERPP/CHO-K1 cell by addition of 10 μM of pioglitazone hydrochloride.

[0099]

Reference Example 1

To a mixture of N-hydroxy-4-

- 10 (trifluoromethyl)benzenecarboximidoyl chloride (11.00 g), 4-pentyn-1-ol (4.98 g) and tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was dropwise added a solution (10 ml) of triethylamine (10 ml) in tetrahydrofuran at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into
- dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propanol
- 20 (10.68 g, yield 80%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 59-60°C.
- ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.41 (1H, br t), 1.92-2.14 (2H, m), 2.88-3.05 (2H, m), 3.68-3.86 (2H, m), 6.37 (1H, s), 7.66-7.76 (2H, m), 7.87-7.97 (2H, m).

Reference Example 2

To a mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propanol (9.68 g), triethylamine (6.5 ml) and ethyl acetate (150 ml), was dropwise added a solution (10 ml) of methanesulfonyl chloride (3.3 ml) in ethyl acetate at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and

then saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (11.78 g, yield 94%) was obtained as a pale-yellow oily substance from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.96-2.10 (2H, m), 2.86-2.96 (2H, m), 3.16 (3H, s), 4.24-4.34 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 7.65-7.76 (2H, m), 7.86-7.97 (2H, m).

10 Reference Example 3

A mixture of 3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (29.55 g), benzyl bromide (35 ml), potassium carbonate (40.99 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred overnight at 90°C. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and benzyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (51.33 g, yield 92%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 5.20 (2H, s), 5.27 (2H, s), 6.49 (1H, s), 7.18-7.47 (15H, m).

25 Reference Example 4

[0100]

A mixture of benzyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (50.88 g), 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (200 ml), tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) and ethanol (200 ml) was refluxed at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (200 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (36.91 g, yield 95%). The crystals were

recrystallized from acetone-isopropyl ether. melting point: 163-164°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 5.27 (2H, s), 6.52 (1H, s), 7.30-7.50 (10H, m) .

⁵ Reference Example 5

A mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5carboxylic acid (33.00 g), iodomethane (8.5 ml), potassium carbonate (18.88 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-15 carboxylate (33.48 g, yield 97%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 53-54°C. $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDC1₃) δ : 3.77 (3H, s), 5.28 (2H, s), 6.44 (1H, s),

²⁰ 7.32-7.49 (10H, m).

Reference Example 6

A mixture of methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5carboxylate (15.00 g), 5% palladium-carbon (10.92 g) and tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 25 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (10.30 g, yield 97%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted 30 with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-isopropyl ether. melting point: 227-228°C. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.77 (3H, s), 6.32 (1H, s), 7.35-7.54 (5H, m),

35 [0101]

10.77 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 7

To a mixture of methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (14.53 g) and tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was slowly added lithium aluminum hydride (1.79 g) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture was slowly added sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (15.20 g) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and (3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (11.65 g, yield 88%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 87-88°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.79 (1H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 4.61 (2H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 5.28 (2H, s), 5.94 (1H, s), 7.30-7.60 (10H, m).

Reference Example 8

A mixture of (3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5yl)methanol (11.20 g), activated manganese dioxide (30.00 g)
and tetrahydrofuran (300 ml), was stirred overnight at room
temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration
and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected
to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl1H-pyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (10.10 g, yield 91%) was obtained
as a pale-yellow oily substance from a fraction eluted with
ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 5.31 (2H, s), 6.51 (1H, s), 7.32-7.52 (10H,
m), 9.78 (1H, s).

30 Reference Example 9

To a mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (6.24 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (5.55 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 960 mg) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured

into water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl (E)-3-(3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (7.33 g, yield 94%) was obtained as a pale-yellow oily substance from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.30 (3H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.23 (2H, q, J=6.8 Hz), 5.29 (2H s), 6.18 (1H, s), 6.33 (1H, d, J=15.8 Hz), 7.28-7.55 (10H, m).

[0102]

Reference Example 10

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H
pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (7.33 g), 5% palladium-carbon (7.11 g)
and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was stirred overnight at room
temperature under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was
removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The
residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and
ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (4.85
g, yield 89%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a
fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).
The crystals were recrystallized from acetone-hexane. melting
point: 150-151°C.

²⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.52-2.60 (2H, m), 2.86-2.94 (2H, m), 4.11 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 5.59 (1H, s), 7.33-7.51 (5H, m).

Reference Example 11

A mixture of methyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5carboxylate (1.45 g), benzyl bromide (1.16 ml), potassium
carbonate (1.54 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was
stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture
was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with
ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with
saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and

concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (2.20 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 3.86 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.19 (2H, s), 6.21 (1H, s), 7.27-7.50 (5H, m).

Reference Example 12

To a mixture of methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole5-carboxylate (9.60 g) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was slowly added lithium aluminum hydride (890 mg) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture was slowly added sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (8.43 g) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1

hour. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and (3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (8.52 g, quantitative) was obtained as a pale-yellow oily substance from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.72 (1H, br s), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.58 (2H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 5.16 (2H, s), 5.64 (1H, s), 7.27-7.50 (5H, m). [0103]

Reference Example 13

A mixture of (3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (9.40 g), activated manganese dioxide (29.10 g) and tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (6.05 g, yield 65%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:3, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 49.5-50.5°C.

 35 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 4.05 (3H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 6.25 (1H, s),

7.26-7.51 (5H, m), 9.73 (1H, s).

Reference Example 14

To a mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5carbaldehyde (3.05 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (3.25 g) 5 and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 575 mg) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl (E)-3-(3-benzyloxy-1methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (3.34 g, yield 83%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 5.18 (2H, s), 5.95 (1H, s), 6.27 (1H, d)J=15.8 Hz), 7.27-7.53 (6H, m).

Reference Example 15

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (730 mg), 10% palladium-carbon (73 mg) and methanol (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (440 mg, yield 87%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 132-135°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.26 (3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.59-2.66 (2H, m),

2.80-2.87 (2H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.15 (2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.39 (1H, s).

[0104]

Reference Example 16

A mixture of ethyl 3-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (23.10 g), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (25.09 g),

potassium carbonate (19.00 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (40.22 g, yield 97%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 88-89°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.38 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.57 (3H, s), 4.34 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 8.05 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 9.3 Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=9.3 Hz), 8.64-8.72 (1H, m), 9.00 (1H, s).

Reference Example 17

To a solution of ethyl 3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (35.19 g) in tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution 20 (360 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 25 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (29.33 g, yield 97%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). 30 The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 157-158°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.46 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s), 4.64 (2H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 7.98-8.04 (2H, m), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.60-8.66(1H, m).

35 Reference Example 18

To a mixture of N-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzenecarboximidoyl chloride (13.11 g), 5hexyn-1-ol (5.88 g) and tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was dropwise added a solution (50 ml) of triethylamine (17 ml) in ⁵ tetrahydrofuran at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The 10 residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (13.92 g, yield 83%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. ¹⁵ melting point: 68-69°C. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.60-1.98 (4H, m), 2.80-2.95 (2H, m), 3.66-3.78 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 7.66-7.76 (2H, m), 7.86-7.96 (2H, m).

[0105]

20 Reference Example 19

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (7.00 g), triethylamine (4 ml) and ethyl
acetate (180 ml), was dropwise added a solution (20 ml) of
methanesulfonyl chloride (2 ml) in ethyl acetate at 0°C, and

25 the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The
reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and
extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was
washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and
then saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄)

30 and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel
column chromatography, and 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butyl methanesulfonate (8.42 g, yield 95%) was
obtained as a pale-yellow oily substance from a fraction
eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

 35 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.78-2.04 (4H, m), 2.82-2.94 (2H, m), 3.14

(3H, s), 4.22-4.34 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 7.65-7.76 (2H, m), 7.86-7.97 (2H, m).

Reference Example 20

A mixture of ethyl 3-isopropyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (5.00 g), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (4.95 g), potassium carbonate (3.80 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (8.61 g, yield 96%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 94-95°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.32-1.44 (9H, m), 3.52-3.68 (1H, m), 4.33 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8 Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, 20 J=8.8 Hz), 8.68 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.98 (1H, s).

Reference Example 21

To a solution of ethyl 3-isopropyl-1-[5(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (8.50 g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M

25 solution (60 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour.

The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried

30 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and {3-isopropyl-1-[5(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (7.20 g, yield 97%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The

melting point: 119-120°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ :1.36 (6H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 1.45 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 3.05-3.24 (1H, m), 4.67 (2H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 7.92-8.10 (2H, m), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.59-8.67 (1H, m). [0106]

Reference Example 22

A mixture of {3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (5.85 g), activated manganese dioxide (15.44 g) and tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (5.22 g, yield 90%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 89-90°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.38 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 3.42-3.59 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.4 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.70

Reference Example 23

To a mixture of 3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (5.00 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (4.05 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 730 mg) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl (E)-3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propenoate (5.93 g, yield 95%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-

from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: $112-113^{\circ}$ C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.34 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.37 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 3.14-3.32 (1H, m), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 6.29 (1H, d, J=16.0 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J=16.0 Hz), 7.96-8.15 (2H, m), 8.63-5 8.69 (1H, m), 8.75 (1H, s).

Reference Example 24

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propenoate (5.80 g), 5% palladium-carbon (1.35 g) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml)

10 was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propionate (5.82 g, quantitative) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)&: 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.33 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.58-3.16 (6H, m), 4.16 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 7.90-8.06 (2H, m), 8.26-8.33 (1H, m), 8.56-8.64 (1H, m).

²⁰ [0107]

Reference Example 25

To a solution of ethyl 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propionate (5.82
g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M

25 solution (40 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour.

The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried

30 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (4.50 g, yield 88%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio).

35 The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

melting point: 87-88°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.33 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.82-2.02 (2H, m), 2.53-2.68 (2H, m), 2.95-3.16 (1H, m), 3.68-3.84 (2H, m), 7.90-8.08 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, s), 8.57-8.64 (1H, m).

⁵ Reference Example 26

To a solution of methyl 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (1.90 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (15 ml) of

diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and (3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-

(trifluoromethy1)-2-pyridy1]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (1.70 g, yield 96%) was obtained as a
colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane
20 (1:1, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.36 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 3.04-3.27 (1H, m), 3.78 (3H, s), 4.59 (2H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 5.64 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.56 (1H, s), 8.60-8.64 (1H, m).

²⁵ Reference Example 27

A mixture of (3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (1.70 g), activated manganese dioxide (5.11 g) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (1.41 g, yield 83%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-

hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 112-113°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.37 (6H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 3.07-3.25 (1H, m),

4.06 (3H, s), 5.18 (2H, s), 6.25 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, dd, J=2.2,

⁵ 8.4 Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.58 (1H, s), 8.60-8.65 (1H, m), 9.75 (1H, s).

[0108]

Reference Example 28

A mixture of ethyl 3-(3-ethoxy-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propionate 10 (12.98 g), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (11.10 g), potassium carbonate (12.33 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (150 ml) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated 15 aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MqSO₄) and concentrated. To a solution of the residue in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (140 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction 20 mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MqSO_4)$ and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-

- 25 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (6.10 g, yield 32%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 85-86°C.
- ³⁰ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.44 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.65 (1H, br t), 1.80-1.94 (2H, m), 2.54 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.64-3.78 (2H, m), 4.38 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.91 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.7 Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.53-8.59 (1H, m).

Reference Example 29

To a solution of methyl $1-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-\{3-\text{methyl}-1-[5-\text{methyl}-3-[5-\text{methyl$

(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1Hpyrazole-5-carboxylate (4.74 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was
dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (30 ml) of diisobutylaluminum
hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into
dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate.
The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous
sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The
residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and
(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1Hpyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (4.18 g, yield
88%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted
with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The crystals
were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point:
15 128-129°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.58 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.59 (2H, d, J=5.7 Hz), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.63 (1H, s), 7.94-8.06 (2H, m), 8.56 (1H, s), 8.58-8.67 (1H, m).

Reference Example 30

A mixture of (1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methanol (4.00 g), activated manganese dioxide (12.18 g) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (3.39 g, yield 85%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 130-131°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.41 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 6.25 (1H, s), 7.93-8.08 (2H, m), 8.59 (1H, s), 8.60-8.67 (1H, m).

³⁵ [0109]

Reference Example 31

A mixture of ethyl 3-propyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (25.88 g), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (25.14 g), potassium carbonate (34.11 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (300 ml) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (38.45 g, yield 85%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from isopropyl ether-hexane. melting point:

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.03 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.38 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.66-1.88 (2H, m), 2.86-3.00 (2H, m), 4.33 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 7.99-8.16 (2H, m), 8.65-8.72 (1H, m), 8.99 (1H, s).

Reference Example 32

- To a solution of ethyl 3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (36.41 g) in tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (250 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and {3-propyl-1-[5-
- of (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (30.22 g, yield 95%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 120-121°C.
- 35 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.03 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.45 (1H, t, J=5.4

Hz), 1.65-1.88 (2H, m), 2.65-2.77 (2H, m), 4.64 (2H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 7.93-8.08 (2H, m), 8.49 (1H, s), 8.61-8.66 (1H, m).

Reference Example 33

A mixture of {3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-5 1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (10.00 g), activated manganese dioxide (29.48 g) and tetrahydrofuran (300 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 10 3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4carbaldehyde (8.87 g, yield 89%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 52-53°C.

 15 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.03 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.68-1.89 (2H, m), 2.88-3.02 (2H, m), 8.07 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8 Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.67-8.74 (1H, m), 9.04 (1H, s), 10.04 (1H, s). [0110]

Reference Example 34

20

To a mixture of 3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (8.70 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (8.25 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 1.45 g) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. 25 reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl (E) -3-(3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propenoate (10.14 g, yield 93%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 104-105°C.

1.67-1.89 (2H, m), 2.78 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 4.27 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 6.27 (1H, d, J=16.2 Hz), 7.60 (1H, d, J=16.2 Hz), 7.97-8.11 (2H, m), 8.64-8.68 (1H, m), 8.75 (1H, s).

Reference Example 35

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propenoate (10.00 g), 5% palladium-carbon (3.03 g) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-(3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propionate (9.36 g, 93%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 73-74°C.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.02 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.62-1.86 (2H, m), 2.75-2.86 (2H, m), 4.16 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 7.91-8.04 (2H, m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.58-

Reference Example 36

²⁰ 8.64 (1H, m).

To a solution of ethyl 3-(3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propionate (9.10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M

25 solution (60 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour.

The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried

30 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (7.61 g, yield 95%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio).

35 The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

melting point: 96-97°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.02 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.32 (1H, br t), 1.64-1.99 (4H, m), 2.50-2.68 (4H, m), 3.68-3.80 (2H, m), 7.91-8.05 (2H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.58-8.63 (1H, m).

⁵ [0111]

Reference Example 37

A mixture of ethyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (25.50 g), benzyl bromide (17.8 ml), potassium carbonate (31.10 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (250 ml) was stirred overnight at 50°C. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (31.90 g, yield 82%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 66-67°C.

20 Reference Example 38

To a solution of ethyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (18.00 g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (2.62 g) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Sodium sulfate 10

25 hydrate (22.20 g) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and (3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methanol (23.90 g, yield 91%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.74 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 3.72 (3H, s), 4.47 (2H, d, J=5.4 Hz), 5.24 (2H, s), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.28-7.47 (5H,

35 Reference Example 39

m) .

A mixture of (3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methanol (18.40 g), activated manganese dioxide (40.00 g) and tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 9 hours. Manganese dioxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (14.80 g, yield 81%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (2:1, volume ratio).

¹⁰ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 3.78 (3H, s), 5.32 (2H, s), 7.29-7.50 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, s), 9.76 (1H, s).

[0112]

Reference Example 40

To a mixture of potassium t-butoxide (2.24 g) and 15 dimethoxyethane (10 ml) was added a solution of ptoluenesulfonylmethyl isocyanide (2.05 g) in dimethoxyethane (10 ml) at -78°C and the mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. Then a solution of 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4carbaldehyde (2.16 g) in dimethoxyethane (10 ml) was added. 20 After stirring at the same temperature for 1 hour, the mixture was stirred for 1 hour while raising the temperature to room temperature. To the obtained mixture was added methanol (380 ml), and mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous ammonium 25 chloride solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetonitrile (1.86 g, yield 30 82%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio).

Reference Example 41

(1H, s), 7.29-7.47 (5H, m).

A mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.43 (2H, s), 3.74 (3H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.21

ylacetonitrile (12.0 g), 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (100 ml), tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) and ethanol (100 ml) was refluxed for 21 hours. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized with dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ⁵ ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. A mixture of the residue, methyl iodide (4.95 ml), potassium carbonate (14.7 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. 10 reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4- 15 ylacetate (12.2 g, yield 88%) was obtained as a yellow oily substance from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 3.41 (2H, s), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.30-7.46 (5H, m).

20 Reference Example 42

A mixture of methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetate (12.2 g), 5% palladium-carbon (25.0 g), tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) and ethanol (100 ml) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 5 hours. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give methyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetate (6.33 g, yield 79%) as colorless crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-hexane. melting point: 118-119°C.

30 [0113]

Reference Example 43

A mixture of ethyl 3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (7.76 g), benzyl bromide (3.97 ml), potassium carbonate (6.91 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (75 ml) was stirred overnight at 50°C. The reaction mixture was poured

into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (8.29 g, yield 77%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 113-114°C.

10 Reference Example 44

To a solution of ethyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate (8.06 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (0.95 g) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction

15 mixture was added sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (8.06 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and (3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methanol (5.91 g, yield 84%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 93-94°C.

Reference Example 45

A mixture of (3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methanol (5.61 g), activated manganese dioxide (15.00 g) and tetrahydrofuran (75 ml) was stirred overnight at room temperature. Manganese dioxide was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (5.03 g, yield 90%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (2:1, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-hexane. melting point: 153-154°C.

³⁵ [0114]

Reference Example 46

To a mixture of potassium t-butoxide (3.82 g) and dimethoxyethane (20 ml) was added a solution of ptoluenesulfonylmethyl isocyanide (3.51 g) in dimethoxyethane 5 (20 ml) at -78° C, and the mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. Then a solution of 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4carbaldehyde (4.73 g) in dimethoxyethane (80 ml) was added. After stirring at the same temperature for 1 hour, the mixture was stirred for 1 hour while raising the temperature to room 10 temperature. Methanol (100 ml) was added to the obtained mixture, and the mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated 15 aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4ylacetonitrile (3.31 g, yield 67%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane 20 (1:3, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-hexane. melting point: 102-103°C.

Reference Example 47

A mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetonitrile (3.01 g), 6N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was refluxed for 3 days. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized with dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetic acid (2.63 g, yield 82%) as colorless crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from acetone-hexane. melting point: 105-106°C.

Reference Example 48

A mixture of 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetic

acid (2.47 g), methyl iodide (0.75 ml), potassium carbonate (2.21 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetate (2.55 g, yield 99%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:3, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 74-75°C.

[0115]

Reference Example 49

A mixture of methyl 3-benzyloxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetate (2.35 g), 5% palladium-carbon (4.00 g), tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) and methanol (25 ml) was stirred for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give methyl 3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylacetate (1.58 g, yield 93%) as colorless crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 144-145°C.

Reference Example 50

A mixture of [2-(1,3-dioxolan-2-

yl)ethyl]triphenylphosphonium bromide (18.86 g), sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 1.70 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. 3-Propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde (9.00 g) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. A mixture of the residue, 5% palladium-carbon (2.04 g) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was stirred for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-

carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The obtained residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (150 ml), and 1N hydrochloric acid (200 ml) and methanol (50 ml) were added, which was followed by

5 stirring at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography and 4-{3
propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl)butanal (8.08 g, yield 78%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane
(1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 71-72°C.

15 Reference Example 51

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butanal (7.85 g), methanol (20 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was slowly added sodium borohydride (700 mg) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (7.48 g, yield 95%) as colorless crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 80-81°C.

[0116]

Reference Example 52

To a mixture of 2-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyltetraphenylphosphonium bromide (18.95 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (178 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 1.71 g) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, 3-isopropyl-1-[5-35 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazole-4-carbaldehyde

- (10.09 g) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, and at 70°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:15, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 5%
- palladium-carbon (1.28 g) and ethanol (174 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give 2-{4-[3-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-3-isopropyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)-pyridine (12.84 g, yield 98%) as a colorless oil.
 - ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.32 (6H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.72 1.82 (4H, m), 2.46 2.58 (2H, m), 2.92 3.10 (1H, m), 3.82 4.00 (4H, m), 4.88 4.96 (1H, m), 7.88 7.98 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.56 8.61 (1H, m).

20 Reference Example 53

A mixture of 2-{4-[3-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-3isopropyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)-pyridine (12.84
g), 1N hydrochloric acid (100 ml), tetrahydrofuran (100 ml)
and methanol (100 ml) was stirred overnight at 50°C. The
reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and
extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was
washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried
(MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica
gel column chromatography, and 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-

- (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyraldehyde (11.25 g, yield 99%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.32 (6H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.90 2.06 (2H, m), 2.44 2.60 (4H, m), 2.94 3.07 (1H, m), 7.90 7.98 (1H, m),
- 35 8.02 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.55 8.61 (1H, m),

9.78 - 9.81 (1H, m).

Reference Example 54

To a solution of 4-(3-isopropy)-1-[5-(trifluoromethy)]-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyraldehyde (11.25 g) in ethanol 5 (170 ml) was added sodium borohydride (1.57 g) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 10 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (6.11 g, yield 54%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). 15 Along therewith, 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyraldehyde (2.46 g), which was a starting material, was also recovered. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

²⁰ [0117]

Reference Example 55

melting point: 67-68°C.

A mixture of ethyl (3-ethoxy-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (18.95 g), sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 4.59 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (478 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, to which 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (20.82 g) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl {3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}acetate (11.27 g, yield 41%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:9, volume ratio).

 35 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.42 (3H, t, J = 7.0

Hz), 3.46 (2H, s), 4.20 (2H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.36 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.84 - 7.96 (1H, m), 8.39 (1H, s), 8.54 - 8.60 (1H, m).

Reference Example 56

- To a solution of ethyl {3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}acetate (11.27 g) in tetrahydrofuran (400 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (117 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-
- 15 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (4.38 g, yield 45%) was obtained as pale-yellow crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 75-76°C.

20 Reference Example 57

To a solution of ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propanoate (7.40 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) were added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (9.71 ml) and triethylamine (5.89 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight.

The reaction mixture was concentrated to give a residue. To a mixture of the obtained residue, benzyl alcohol (5.00 ml), tributylphosphine (20.1 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (805 ml) was added a 40% toluene solution (52.9 ml) of 1,1'-diethyl azodicarboxylate at room temperature and the mixture was

stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and tert-butyl 3-benzyloxy-4-(2-ethoxycarbonylethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (5.08 g, yield 34%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane

(1:6, volume ratio).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.23 (3H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.61 (9H, s), 2.53 - 2.60 (2H, m), 2.66 - 2.73 (2H, m), 5.34 (2H, s), 7.27 - 7.46 (5H, m), 7.65 (1H, s).

[0118]

⁵ Reference Example 58

To a solution of tert-butyl 3-benzyloxy-4-(2-ethoxycarbonylethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylate (5.08 g) in ethyl acetate (13.6 ml) was added 4N ethyl acetate solution (43.6 ml) of hydrochloric acid and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ethyl 3-(3-benzyloxy-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propanoate (3.92 g, quantitative) as a colorless oil.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.22 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.04 - 2.59 (2H, m), 2.69 - 2.75 (2H, m), 4.10 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.25 (2H, s), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.25 - 7.45 (5H, m).

Reference Example 59

20 A mixture of ethyl 3-(3-benzyloxy-1H-pyrazol-4yl)propanoate (2.84 g), sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 497 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (104 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (2.26 g) was added. The mixture was 25 stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-{3-benzyloxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propanoate (3.14 g, yield 72%) was obtained as a colorless oil from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.24 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.57 - 2.65 (2H, m), 2.74 - 2.81 (2H, m), 4.12 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.35 (2H, s), 35 7.39 - 7.43 (3H, m), 7.44 - 7.50 (2H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.4

Hz), 7.89 - 7.94 (1H, m), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.53 - 8.57 (1H, m). Reference Example 60

To a solution of ethyl 3-{3-benzyloxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propanoate

5 (3.14 g) in tetrahydrofuran (75 ml) was dropwise added a 1.0 M solution (16.5 ml) of diisobutylaluminum hydride in hexane at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 3-{3-benzyloxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-1-propanol (2.41 g, yield 85%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 79-81°C.

[0119]

Reference Example 61

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (1.20 g), triethylamine (613 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (37 ml) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (341 μL) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated.

The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyl methanesulfonate (1.25 g, yield 84%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 87-89°C.

Reference Example 62

To a mixture of 5-benzyloxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (3.45 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (3.41 ml) and N,N- 35 dimethylformamide (100 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in

oil, 684 mg) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.1N hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium ⁵ chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a paleyellow oily substance was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:9, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 5% palladium-carbon (1.00 g) and 10 ethanol (150 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl 3-(5hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl) propanoate (2.54 g, yield 80%) was obtained as a brown oily substance from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:6, volume ratio). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.24 (3H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.52 - 2.64 (2H, m), 2.82 - 2.94 (2H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.12 (2H, q, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.94 (1H, brs), 6.61 - 6.74 (3H, m).

²⁰ [0120]

Example 1

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide
(450 mg), methyl 4-hydroxyphenylacetate (500 mg), potassium

25 carbonate (440 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was
stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured
into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl
acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated
aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and

30 concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column
chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a
fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).
A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium
hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol

35 (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was
extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was
washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried
(MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were

5 collected by filtration to give [4-(3-{3-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic
acid (300 mg, yield 25%). The crystals were recrystallized
from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 127-128°C.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ:2.18-2.32 (2H, m), 2.98-3.10 (2H, m), 3.60 (2H,
s), 3.98-4.08 (2H, m), 6.37 (1H, s), 6.82-6.90 (2H, m), 7.157.24 (2H, m), 7.66-7.75 (2H, m), 7.86-7.94 (2H, m).

Example 2

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide 15 (450 mg), methyl 4-hydroxybenzoate (460 mg), potassium carbonate (450 mg) and N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated 20 aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 25 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 30 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 4-(3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}propoxy)benzoic acid (840 mg, yield 72%). The crystals were recrystallized from acetone-hexane. melting point: 221-222°C.

 35 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.20-2.38 (2H, m), 3.00-3.14 (2H, m), 4.05-

4.18 (2H, m), 6.39 (1H, s), 6.86-6.96 (2H, m), 7.64-7.74 (2H, m), 7.86-8.08 (4H, m).

Example 3

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-⁵ isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (450 mg), methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (500 mg), potassium carbonate (450 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl 10 acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MqSO4) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). 15 A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was 20 washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [3-(3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl)propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (630 mg, yield 52%). The crystals were recrystallized ²⁵ from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 126-127°C. $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.16-2.34 (2H, m), 2.98-3.12 (2H, m), 3.63 (2H, s), 4.00-4.10 (2H, m), 6.38 (1H, s), 6.76-6.94 (3H, m), 7.18-7.32 (1H, m), 7.66-7.75 (2H, m), 7.86-7.96 (2H, m).

[0121]

30 Example 4

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (520 mg), methyl 3-hydroxybenzoate (460 mg), potassium carbonate (450 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured

into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

- Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-(3-{3-[4-
- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl)propoxy)benzoic acid (860 mg, yield 74%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 133-134°C.
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.20-2.37 (2H, m), 3.02-3.14 (2H, m), 4.06-4.17 (2H, m), 6.39 (1H, s), 7.10-7.20 (1H, m), 7.34-7.44 (1H, m), 7.58-7.76 (4H, m), 7.86-7.96 (2H, m).

Example 5

A mixture of $3-\{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl\}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (520 mg), ethyl <math>3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (600 mg)$,

- potassium carbonate (450 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and
- concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol
- 35 (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[4-(3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (520 mg, yield 42%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane. melting point: 174-175°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.16-2.34 (2H, m), 2.59-2.72 (2H, m), 2.84-¹⁰ 3.12 (4H, m), 3.98-4.08 (2H, m), 6.37 (1H, s), 6.78-6.88 (2H, m), 7.07-7.18 (2H, m), 7.66-7.76 (2H, m), 7.86-7.96 (2H, m).

Example 6

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (500 mg), methyl salicylate (460 mg), potassium carbonate (500 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl

acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml),

tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate

layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained

colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-(3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}propoxy)benzoic acid (710 mg, yield 61%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 132-133°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.34-2.52 (2H, m), 3.03-3.16 (2H, m), 4.18-

 35 4.42 (2H, m), 6.43 (1H, s), 7.00-7.24 (2H, m), 7.50-7.64 (1H,

m), 7.65-7.76 (2H, m), 7.85-7.96 (2H, m), 8.16-8.24 (1H, m). [0122]

Example 7

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-5 isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (500 mg), methyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (470 mg), potassium carbonate (500 mg) and N,Ndimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and 10 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume 15 ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with 20 saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 1-methyl-3-(3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}propoxy)-1H-pyrazole-5carboxylic acid (870 mg, yield 74%). The crystals were 25 recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 162-163°C. $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.16-2.34 (2H, m), 2.96-3.10 (2H, m), 4.04

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.16-2.34 (2H, m), 2.96-3.10 (2H, m), 4.04 (3H, s), 4.17-4.28 (2H, m), 6.30 (1H, s), 6.39 (1H, s), 7.67-7.77 (2H, m), 7.87-7.97 (2H, m).

30 Example 8

A mixture of 3-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-propyl methanesulfonate (1.04 g), sodium iodide (500 mg), methyl 3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (650 mg), potassium carbonate (500 mg) and N,N-

 35 dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The

reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate—hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours.

- 10 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 1-phenyl-3-(3-{3-[4-
- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl)propoxy)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid (1.16 g, yield 85%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 145-146°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.16-2.36 (2H, m), 2.96-3.10 (2H, m), 4.24-²⁰ 4.36 (2H, m), 6.40 (1H, s), 6.50 (1H, s), 7.36-7.47 (5H, m), 7.65-7.75 (2H, m), 7.84-7.94 (2H, m).

Example 9

To a mixture of {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (500 mg), methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (370 mg), triphenylphosphine (530 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene (900 mg) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (3 ml) was added and extracted

with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-(4-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}phenyl)propionic acid (620 mg, yield 79%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 195-196°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.39 (3H, s), 4.64 (2H, s), 4.94 (2H, s), 6.87-6.97 (4H, m), 7.96-8.06 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, s), 8.61-8.66

[0123]

Example 10

To a mixture of {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (900 mg), methyl (4hydroxyphenoxy) acetate (650 mg), triphenylphosphine (930 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.59 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 20 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 25 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give (4-{3methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4ylmethoxy)phenoxy)acetic acid (610 mg, yield 43%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 138-139°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.39 (3H, s), 4.64 (2H, s), 4.94 (2H, s),

35 6.87-6.97 (4H, m), 7.96-8.06 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, s), 8.61-8.66

(1H, m).

Example 11

To a mixture of $4-\{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5$ isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (740 mg), ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-⁵ 1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (670 mg), triphenylphosphine (700 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.20 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 10 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 15 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[1-phenyl-3-(4-{3-[4-20 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)-1H-pyrazol-5yl]propionic acid (930 mg, yield 72%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 139-140°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.76-2.06 (4H, m), 2.56-2.70 (2H, m), 2.84-²⁵ 3.02 (4H, m), 4.18-4.32 (2H, m), 5.68 (1H, s), 6.36 (1H, s), 7.28-7.48 (5H, m), 7.66-7.75 (2H, m), 7.85-7.94 (2H, m).

Example 12

A mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-butyl methanesulfonate (700 mg), sodium iodide (300 mg), methyl 4-hydroxybenzoate (290 mg), potassium carbonate (460 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into dilute hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and

concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (3 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 4-(4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl)butoxy)benzoic acid (630 mg, yield 81%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 170-171°C.

15 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.82-2.12 (4H, m), 2.86-2.98 (2H, m), 4.02-4.14 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.88-6.98 (2H, m), 7.66-7.76 (2H, m), 7.85-7.95 (2H, m), 8.00-8.10 (2H, m).

[0124]

Example 13

20 To a mixture of $4-\{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5$ isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (700 mg), methyl 4-hydroxyphenylacetate (400 mg), triphenylphosphine (660 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.10 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the ²⁵ mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 30 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 35 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [4-(4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (810 mg, yield 80%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 125-126°C.

⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.78-2.07 (4H, m), 2.83-2.95 (2H, m), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.94-4.06 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.79-6.91 (2H, m), 7.14-7.26 (2H, m), 7.64-7.76 (2H, m), 7.84-7.96 (2H, m).

Example 14

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (700 mg), methyl 3-(4hydroxyphenyl)propionate (440 mg), triphenylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.25 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The 15 reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran 20 (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $3-[4-(4-{3-[4-$ (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (760 mg, yield 72%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 130-131°C. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.80-2.04 (4H, m), 2.56-2.70 (2H, m), 2.82-30 2.98 (4H, m), 3.94-4.06 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.77-6.88 (2H, m), 7.07-7.17 (2H, m), 7.64-7.76 (2H, m), 7.85-7.96 (2H, m).

Example 15

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (700 mg), methyl [2-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)-2-methyl]propionate (500 mg), triphenylphosphine (650 mg) and

tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.10 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 5 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 10 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-methyl-2-[4-(4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenoxy]propionic acid (860 mg, yield 78%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 103-104°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.53 (6H, s), 1.80-2.06 (4H, m), 2.86-2.98 (2H, m), 3.94-4.04 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.72-6.95 (4H, m), ²⁰ 7.66-7.75 (2H, m), 7.85-7.94 (2H, m).

[0125] Example 16

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (700 mg), methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate

25 (420 mg), triphenylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.13 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

35 Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was

extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $[3-(4-\{3-[4-$

5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (800 mg, yield 78%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 134-135°C.
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.80-2.08 (4H, m), 2.84-2.96 (2H, m), 3.62 (2H, s), 3.96-4.06 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.76-6.91 (3H, m),
 ¹⁰ 7.18-7.30 (1H, m), 7.64-7.76 (2H, m), 7.85-7.96 (2H, m).

Example 17

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (700 mg), methyl 2-hydroxyphenylacetate (420 mg), triphenylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 15 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.10 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 20 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was 25 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [2-(4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic 30 acid (800 mg, yield 78%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 122-123°C. $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.78-2.06 (4H, m), 2.78-2.92 (2H, m), 3.65

35 Example 18

(2H, s), 3.96-4.07 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.80-6.96 (2H, m),

7.14-7.30 (2H, m), 7.64-7.74 (2H, m), 7.84-7.94 (2H, m).

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2 $pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-propanol (330 mg), methyl [2-(4$ hydroxyphenoxy) -2-methyl]propionate (250 mg), triphenylphosphine (310 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (7 ml) was ⁵ dropwise added a 40% solution (550 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 10 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was 15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-[4-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-

(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propoxy)phenoxy]
2-methylpropionic acid (370 mg, yield 71%). The crystals were
recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 9192°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.54 (6H, s), 2.00-2.18 (2H, m), 2.54-2.66 (2H, m), 3.98 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 6.76-6.96 (4H, m), 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.91 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.8 Hz), 8.18 (1H, s), 8.55 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz).

[0126]

Example 19

To a mixture of {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (250 mg), ethyl 3-(2-ethoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (250 mg), triphenylphosphine (280 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (480 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The

reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance. 5 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-(2-ethoxy-4-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4ylmethoxy}phenyl)propionic acid (310 mg, yield 71%). crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. 15 melting point: 151-152°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.60-2.71 (2H, m), 2.84-2.95 (2H, m), 4.01 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 4.94

(2H, s), 6.45-6.54 (2H, m), 7.06-7.14 (1H, m), 7.94-8.08 (2H,

m), 8.56 (1H, s), 8.61-8.68 (1H, m).

20 Example 20

isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (1.10 g), methyl 3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (780 mg), triphenylphosphine (1.10 g) and tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (1.75 g) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, lN aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (7 ml), tetrahydrofuran (7 ml) and methanol (7 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. lN Hydrochloric acid (7 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride

solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(4-(3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-

isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (1.26 g, yield 75%).

⁵ The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 131-132°C.

¹H÷NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.80-2.08 (4H, m), 2.60-2.74 (2H, m), 2.85-3.00 (4H, m), 3.96-4.06 (2H, m), 6.36 (1H, s), 6.72-6.84 (3H, m), 7.15-7.27 (1H, m), 7.67-7.76 (2H, m), 7.86-7.95 (2H, m).

10 Example 21

To a mixture of 4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5isoxazolyl}-1-butanol (570 mg), ethyl 3-(2-ethoxy-4hydroxyphenyl)propionate (480 mg), triphenylphosphine (550 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution 15 (950 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane 20 (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was 25 washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[2-ethoxy-4-(4-{3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-isoxazolyl}butoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (260 mg, yield 27%). The crystals were recrystallized 30 from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 105-106°C. $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.78-2.08 (4H, m), 2.54-2.72 (2H, m), 2.82-2.97 (4H, m), 3.92-4.08 (4H, m), 6.32-6.44 (3H, m), 6.98-7.10 (1H, m), 7.66-7.76 (2H, m), 7.85-7.95 (2H, m).

³⁵ [0127]

Example 22

To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (410 mg), methyl 3hydroxyphenylacetate (230 mg), triphenylphosphine (370 mg) and 5 tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (630 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 10 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was 15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [3-(3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-20 yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (330 mg, yield 56%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

melting point: 82-83°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.47 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.02-2.21 (2H, m),

2.69 (2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 2.94-3.12 (1H, m), 3.64 (2H, s), 4.05 25 (2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 6.80-6.92 (3H, m), 7.19-7.30 (1H, m), 7.95 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.4 Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.57-8.64 (1H, m).

Example 23

To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2- 30 pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (380 mg), methyl 3-(3hydroxyphenyl)propionate (220 mg), tributylphosphine (260 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (350 mg) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column

chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (380 mg, yield 68%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 102-103°C.

¹⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.32 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.00-2.20 (2H, m), 2.62-2.76 (4H, m), 2.87-3.13 (3H, m), 4.05 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 6.73-6.86 (3H, m), 7.15-7.26 (1H, m), 7.91-8.08 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.57-8.63 (1H, m).

Example 24

20 To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2 $pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-propanol (520 mg), ethyl 3-(3$ hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (440 mg), tributylphosphine (510 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (650 mg) at room 25 temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 35 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were

collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propionic acid (420 mg, yield 48%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

⁵ melting point: 139-140°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.32 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.00-2.20 (2H, m), 2.56-2.76 (4H, m), 2.88-3.12 (3H, m), 4.27 (2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 5.72 (1H, s), 7.30-7.50 (5H, m), 7.95 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 9.0 Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.54-8.61 (1H, m).

10 [0128]

Example 25

To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2 $pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-propanol (550 mg), ethyl 3-(3$ hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (360 mg), 15 tributylphosphine (530 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (670 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was 20 obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture 25 was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propionic acid (630 mg, yield 77%).

crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 131-132°C.

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) $\delta:1.31$ (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.98-2.16 (2H, m), 2.58-3.12 (7H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.16 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 5.49(1H s), 7.94 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.6 Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz),

8.26 (1H, s), 8.56-8.62 (1H, m).

Example 26

To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-⁵ carbaldehyde (1.10 g), ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (690 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml), was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 120 mg) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl 10 acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl (E)-3-(3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (1.03 g, yield 79%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 105-106°C.

20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.36 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 3.07-3.24 (1H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.27 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 5.14 (2H, s), 5.95 (1H, s), 6.28 (1H, d, J=15.6 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=15.6 Hz), 7.97 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.4 Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.56 (1H, s), 8.60-8.66 (1H, m).

²⁵ Example 27

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(3-[3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (900 mg), 5% palladium-carbon (260 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was stirred at room

temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was

carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. A mixture of the obtained crystal, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours.

 35 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was

extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $3-(3-\{3-\mathrm{isopropyl-1-[5-}$

(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionic acid (780 mg, yield 92%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 141-142°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.36 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 2.62-2.94 (4H, m), ¹⁰ 3.06-3.24 (1H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.51 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.2 Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.53 (1H, s), 8.58-8.67 (1H, m).

[0129]

Example 28

15 To a mixture of 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (1.20 g), methyl [2-(3hydroxyphenoxy) -2-methyl]propionate (830 mg), tributylphosphine (1.60 g) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (2.01 g) at room 20 temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 25 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-[3-(3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenoxy]-2-methylpropionic acid (1.32 g, yield 70%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 101-³⁵ 102°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.32 (6H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.63 (6H, s), 2.00-2.18 (2H, m), 2.69 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.94-3.12 (1H, m), 4.00 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 6.50-6.70 (3H, m), 7.11-7.24 (1H, m), 7.96 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.54-8.63 (1H, m).

Example 29

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{ethoxy}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-\text{pyridyl}]-1\text{H-pyrazol}-4-yl}-1-\text{propanol}$ (550 mg), methyl [2-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)-2-methyl]propionate (380 mg),

- tributylphosphine (730 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (910 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was
- obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture
- was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-[3-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenoxy]-
- 25 2-methylpropionic acid (530 mg, yield 62%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 120-121°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.62 (6H, s), 1.96-2.18 (2H, m), 2.62 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.97 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 30 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 6.48-6.68 (3H, m), 7.08-7.23 (1H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.93 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.8 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 8.51-8.56 (1H, m).

Example 30

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{ethoxy-}1-[5-\text{(trifluoromethyl)}-2-35\text{ pyridyl}]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (650 mg), methyl 3-$

hydroxyphenylacetate (380 mg), tributylphosphine (930 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (1.16 g) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was ⁵ concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol 10 (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were 15 collected by filtration to give $[3-(3-\{3-\text{ethoxy}-1-[5-$ (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (490 mg, yield 53%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 134-135°C.

²⁰ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.02-2.14 (2H, m), 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.01 (2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 4.34 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 6.78-6.88 (3H, m), 7.18-7.28 (1H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 8.7 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.52-8.57 (1H, m).

²⁵ [0130]

Example 31

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethy1)-2-pyridy1]-1H-pyrazo1-4-y1}-1-propanol (620 mg), methy1 2-hydroxyphenylacetate (340 mg), tributylphosphine (800 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (1.00 g) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).

A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [2-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (310 mg, yield 35%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 83-84°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.40 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 2.00-2.18 (2H, m), 2.61 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.68 (2H, s), 4.02 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 4.34 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 6.80-6.96 (2H, m), 7.14-7.28 (2H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8 Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.49-8.56 (1H, m).

Example 32

To a mixture of {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (500 mg), methyl [2-(3hydroxyphenoxy) -2-methyl]propionate (430 mg), triphenylphosphine (570 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (980 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the 25 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 30 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-methyl-2-(3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy)phenoxy)propionic acid (600 mg, yield 71%). The

crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

⁵ melting point: 152-153°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.64 (6H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 6.52-6.68 (3H, m), 7.15 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.98-8.08 (2H, m), 8.58-8.68 (2H, m).

Example 33

- To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (550 mg), methyl 3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (330 mg), tributylphosphine (700 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-
- azodicarbonyldipiperidine (880 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium
- hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried
- (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (590 mg, yield 73%). The crystals were recrystallized from isopropyl ether-hexane.

30 melting point: 88-89°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 2.00-2.18 (2H, m), 2.54-2.76 (4H, m), 2.88-3.02 (2H, m), 4.00 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 6.71-6.88 (3H, m), 7.14-7.24 (1H, m), 7.77-7.96 (2H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.52-8.60 (1H, m).

³⁵ [0131]

Example 34

To a mixture of $\{3-\text{methyl-1-[}5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-\text{pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}\}$ methanol (520 mg), methyl [2-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)-2-methyl]propionate (430 mg),

- triphenylphosphine (580 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (980 mg) of diethyl azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).
 - A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N
- Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-methyl-2-(4-{3-methyl-1-[5-
- 20 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4ylmethoxy)phenoxy)propionic acid (330 mg, yield 38%). The
 crystals were recrystallized from isopropyl ether-hexane.
 melting point: 106-107°C.
- ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.55 (6H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 4.94 (2H, s),
 ²⁵ 6.85-6.99 (4H, m), 7.95-8.07 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, s), 8.61-8.66 (1H, m).

Example 35

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(2-30 ethoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (460 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (820 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a

fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

- ⁵ Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[2-ethoxy-4-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-
- 10 [5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl)propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (540 mg, yield 67%). The
 crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.
 melting point: 96-97°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.37-1.48 (6H, m), 2.02-2.16 (2H, m), 2.56-¹⁵ 2.69 (4H, m), 2.83-2.94 (2H, m), 3.93-4.06 (4H, m), 4.34 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 6.34-6.47 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.76-7.94 (2H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.50-8.58 (1H, m).

Example 36

To a mixture of 1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-

- (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1Hpyrazole-5-carbaldehyde (2.00 g), ethyl
 diethylphosphonoacetate (1.35 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 240 mg) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The
- reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and ethyl
- 30 (E)-3-(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (2.14 g, yield 80%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.
- 35 melting point: 173-174°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.94 (1H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=15.9 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=15.9 Hz), 7.94-8.04 (2H, m), 8.57 (1H, s), 8.60-8.65 (1H, m).

⁵ [0132]

Example 37

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (600 mg), 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at 60°C for 2 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (10 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give (E)-3-(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoic acid (520 mg, yield 93%). The crystals were recrystallized from acetone-hexane. melting point: 208-209°C.

²⁰ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 2.41 (3H, s), 3.85 (3H, s), 5.13 (2H, s), 6.00 (1H, s), 6.28 (1H, d, J=15.8 Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=15.8 Hz), 7.93-8.07 (2H, m), 8.58 (1H, s), 8.60-8.66 (1H, m).

Example 38

A mixture of ethyl (E)-3-(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-25]} (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propenoate (1.25 g), 5% palladium-carbon (600 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. Palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. A mixture of the obtained crystals, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and

concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-(1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionic acid (1.13 g, yield 96%). The crystals were recrystallized from acetone-hexane. melting point: 154-155°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.39 (3H, s), 2.64-2.77 (2H, m), 2.81-2.94 (2H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.51 (1H, s), 7.94-8.07 (2H, m), 8.54 (1H, s), 8.60-8.65 (1H, m).

10 Example 39

To a mixture of {3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (1.50 g), methyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (830 mg), triphenylphosphine (1.40 g) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (2.35 g) of diethyl

- azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 3-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-
- (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (2.00 g, yield 90%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 114-115°C.
- ²⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.36 (6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 3.10-3.24 (1H, m), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.06 (3H, s), 5.15 (2H, s), 6.21 (1H, s), 7.94-8.10 (2H, m), 8.57 (1H, s), 8.61-8.66 (1H, m).

[0133]

Example 40

To a mixture of {3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}methanol (3.95 g), methyl 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (2.39 g), triphenylphosphine (4.50 g) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was dropwise added a 40% solution (7.60 g) of diethyl

35 azodicarboxylate in toluene at room temperature and the

mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and methyl 1-methyl-3-{3-methyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-ylmethoxy}-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxylate (4.90 g, yield 81%) was obtained as colorless crystals from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 130-131°C.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) &: 2.40 (3H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 4.05 (3H, s), 5.12

(2H, s), 6.20 (1H, s), 7.94-8.06 (2H, m), 8.57 (1H, s), 8.59-

Example 41

8.67 (1H, m).

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (0.40 g), methyl [2-(3hydroxyphenoxy) -2-methyl]propionate (280 mg), tributylphosphine (500 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (630 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 20 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 25 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 2-methyl-2-[3-(3-{3-propyl-1-30 [5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenoxy]propionic acid (300 mg, yield 48%). crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 99-100°C.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.00 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.61 (6H, s), 1.60-

35 1.83 (2H m), 1.98-2.10 (2H, m), 2.55-2.76 (4H, m), 3.98 (2H,

t, J=6.2 Hz), 6.50-6.70 (3H, m), 7.11-7.24 (1H, m), 7.90-8.08 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.55-8.64 (1H, m).

Example 42

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-⁵ pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (440 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (810 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. 10 reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran 15 (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-(3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propionic acid (460 mg, yield 55%). crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 121-122°C.

²⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.96-2.18 (2H, m), 2.52-2.71 (4H, m), 2.88-3.00 (2H, m), 4.17-4.28 (2H, m), 4.35 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 5.71 (1H, s), 7.27-7.50 (5H, m), 7.76-7.95 (2H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.50-8.56 (1H, m).

[0134]

30 Example 43

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (540 mg), ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (450 mg), tributylphosphine (700 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (860 mg) at room

temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane 5 (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[1-phenyl-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1Hpyrazol-5-yl]propionic acid (630 mg, yield 69%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 149-150°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.62-1.85 (2H, m), 1.98-2.18 (2H, m), 2.55-2.71 (6H, m), 2.88-3.02 (2H, m), 4.18-4.30 (2H, m), 5.71 (1H, s), 7.27-7.51 (5H, m), 7.89-8.06 (2H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.55-8.62 (1H, m).

Example 44

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (550 mg), methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (740 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (890 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was

washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

⁵ yl)propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (630 mg, yield 80%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 106-107°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.62-1.82 (2H m), 2.00-2.18 (2H, m), 2.55-2.74 (4H, m), 3.62 (2H, s), 4.03 (2H,

¹⁰ t, J=6.2 Hz), 6.70-6.92 (3H, m), 7.17-7.32 (1H, m), 7.90-8.05 (2H, m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.58-8.64 (1H, m).

Example 45

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{propyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-\text{pyridyl}]-1\text{H-pyrazol}-4-yl}-1-\text{propanol}$ (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3-propyl)

- hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propionate (320 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (800 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected
- to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for
- 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[1-methyl-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-
- ³⁰ [5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propionic acid (550 mg, yield 74%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 80-81°C.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.60-1.84 (2H, m), 35 1.95-2.14 (2H, m), 2.54-2.93 (8H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.08-4.20

(2H, m), 5.48 (1H, s), 7.90-8.06 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, s), 8.57-8.64 (1H, m).

[0135]

Example 46

- To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (550 mg), methyl 4hydroxyphenylacetate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (750 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (890 mg) at room temperature and the 10 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 15 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 20 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (590 mg, yield 75%). The
- melting point: 101-102°C. 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.00 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.62-1.84 (2H m), 2.01-2.19 (2H, m), 2.55-2.73 (4H, m), 3.60 (2H, s), 3.96-4.06 (2H, m), 6.82-6.92 (2H, m), 7.14-7.24 (2H, m), 7.90-8.06 (2H,

m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.57-8.64 (1H, m).

crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

30 Example 47

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (550 mg), methyl 2-hydroxyphenylacetate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (750 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'-

 35 azodicarbonyldipiperidine (900 mg) at room temperature and the

mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).

5 A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml) tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol

hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was
extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was

washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were

(MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals wer collected by filtration to give [2-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (620 mg, yield 79%). The

15 crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.
melting point: 100-101°C.

Example 48

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3- 20 hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (346 mg), tributylphosphine (790 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (53 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (800 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 25 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature 30 for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO $_4$) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate- 35 hexane to give $3-[3-(3-\{3-\text{ethoxy}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-$ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propanoic acid (370 mg, yield 50%). melting point: 137-138°C.

[0136]

⁵ Example 49

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2 $pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-butanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3$ hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (437 mg), tributylphosphine (761 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane 15 (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate 20 layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give 3-[3-(4-(3-isopropy)-1-[5-(trifluoromethy))-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5yl]propanoic acid (594 mg, yield 72%). melting point: 137-138°C.

Example 50

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3-30 hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (333 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was

obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate—hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate—hexane to give 3-[3-(4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propanoic acid (366 mg, yield 50%). melting point: 113-114°C.

Example 51

15 To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 3hydroxyphenylacetate (279 mg), tributylphosphine (761 uL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the 20 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:20, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous 25 sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) at room temperature for 6 hours was stirred. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from diisopropyl ether-hexane, [3-(4-{3isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (165 mg, yield 23%). melting point: 114-115°C.

³⁵ [0137]

Example 52

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 2hydroxyphenylacetate (279 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μL) and 5 tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 10 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was 15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [2-(4-{3isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-20 yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (376 mg, yield 53%). melting point: 125-126°C.

Example 53

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 4
25 hydroxyphenylacetate (279 mg), tributylphosphine (761 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:9, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours.

35 1N Hydrochloric acid (50 ml) was added and the mixture was

extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [4-(4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (335 mg, yield 47%). melting point: 130-131°C.

Example 54

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-¹⁰ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 2-(3hydroxyphenoxy)-2-methylpropanoate (353 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was 15 concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:9, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and 20 ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (50 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica 25 gel column chromatography, and colorless crystals were obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 2-[3-(4-{3isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-30 yl}butoxy)phenoxy]-2-methylpropanoic acid (258 mg, yield 33%). melting point: 81-82°C.

[0138]

Example 55

To a mixture of $4-\{3-\text{isopropyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-35\text{ pyridinyl}]-1\text{H-pyrazol}-4-yl\}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl <math>3-(4-3)$

hydroxyphenyl) propanoate (303 mg), tributylphosphine (761 uL) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was ⁵ concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 ml), tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) and 10 ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (50 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were 15 recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[4-(4-{3-} 15 isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}butoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (231 mg, yield 32%). melting point: 144-145°C.

Example 56

20 To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (300 mg), ethyl 3-(3hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (285 mg), tributylphosphine (496 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (503 mg) at room 25 temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 30 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride 35 solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained

colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[3-(2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethoxy)-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propanoic acid (372 mg, yield 72%). melting point: 155-5 156°C.

Example 57

To a mixture of $2-\{3-\text{ethoxy}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethy1})-2$ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (300 mg), methyl 2hydroxyphenylacetate (183 mg), tributylphosphine (496 μL) and 10 tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (502 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a ¹⁵ fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (25 ml), tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) and ethanol (25 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (25 ml) was added and the mixture was 20 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [2-(2-{3ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-25 yl}ethoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (242 mg, yield 56%). melting point: 134-135°C.

[0139]

Example 58

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2
30 pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (437 mg),
tributylphosphine (761 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was
added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room
temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The

35 reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected

to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate—hexane to give 3-[1-phenyl-3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]propanoic acid (505 mg, yield 61%). melting point: 123-124°C.

¹⁵ Example 59

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (508 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'-

- azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).
- A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried
 - washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (330 mg, yield 47%). melting
- 35 point: 96-97°C.

Example 60

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 2hydroxyphenylacetate (279 mg), tributylphosphine (761 $\mu L)$ and 5 tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 10 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was 15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [2-(4-{3propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-20 yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (236 mg, yield 33%). melting point: 95-97°C.

[0140]

Example 61

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl (3hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl) acetate (286 mg),
tributylphosphine (761 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was
added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room
temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The
reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected
to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was
obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane
(1:3, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance,
1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran
(30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature

for 4 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [1-methyl-3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetic acid (340 mg, yield 48%). melting point: 95-97°C.

10 Example 62

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (460 mg), methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (507 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'-

- azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio).
- A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was
- washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and colorless crystals were obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). The obtained colorless crystals were
- recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [3-(2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (206 mg, yield 31%). melting point: 128-130°C.

Example 63

To a mixture of 4-(3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-

pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 3hydroxy-4-methoxyphenylacetate (899 mg), tributylphosphine (1.14 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (1.16 g) at room temperature and the ⁵ mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 10 hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 15 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [4-methoxy-3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (388 mg, yield 52%). melting point: 147-148°C.

20 [0141]

Example 64

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)propanoate (350 mg), tributylphosphine (761 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was

washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[2-methyl-4-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (323 mg, yield 43%). melting point: 105-107°C.

Example 65

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (480 mg), ethyl 3-(4-10 hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)propanoate (351 mg), tributylphosphine (763 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (773 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column 15 chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 20 Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[2-methyl- 25 4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (147 mg, yield 20%). melting point: 124-126°C.

Example 66

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-
30 pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl (3-
hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (390 mg),
tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was
added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room
temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The
35 reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected

to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate—hexane to give [1-phenyl-3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetic acid (600 mg, yield 74%). melting point: 114-115°C.

¹⁵ [0142]

Example 67

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{propyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2$ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (480 mg), methyl (3hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (391 mg), 20 tributylphosphine (763 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (77 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (773 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was 25 obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the 30 mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give $[1-phenyl-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-$

(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1H-

pyrazol-4-yl]acetic acid (601 mg, yield 76%). melting point: 123-124°C.

Example 68

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2- 5 pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl (3hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (390 mg), tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The 10 reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran 15 (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained 20 colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give $[3-(4-\{3-\text{isopropyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2$ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4yl]acetic acid (471 mg, yield 58%). melting point: 119-120°C.

Example 69

To a mixture of 4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (350 mg), methyl 3-(4-hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl) propanoate (674 mg), tributylphosphine (799 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (53 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (809 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and

ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours.

1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried

5 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[4-(4-{3-isopropyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-2-methoxyphenyl]propanoic acid (319 mg, yield 59%). melting point: 125-126°C.

¹⁰ [0143]

Example 70

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (333 mg), 15 tributylphosphine (761 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (76 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (771 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was 20 obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:2, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the 25 mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give $3-[1-methyl-3-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-$ (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butoxy)-1H-

Example 71

point: 122-123°C.

To a mixture of $3-\{3-(benzyloxy)-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-35-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-propanol (400 mg), ethyl 3-(3-35-2-pyridinyl)$

pyrazol-5-yl]propanoic acid (345 mg, yield 47%). melting

hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)propanoate (247 mg), tributylphosphine (394 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (399 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The ⁵ reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran 10 (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained 15 colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give 3-[3-(3-6-2)] - [5-(1-6-2)] - [5-(1-6-2)] - [5-(1-6-2)] - [5-(1-6-2)] + [5-(1-6-2)]pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5yl]propanoic acid (378 mg, yield 81%). melting point: 159-161°C.

20 Example 72

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethy1)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (400 mg), methyl (3-hydroxy-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (339 mg), tributylphosphine (662 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (66 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (670 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate

solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate—hexane to give [3-(2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethoxy)-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4
yl]acetic acid (544 mg, yield 82%). melting point: 135-137°C.

[0144]

Example 73

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (400 mg), methyl 4- 10 hydroxyphenylacetate (243 mg), tributylphosphine (662 $\mu L)$ and tetrahydrofuran (66 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (670 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column 15 chromatography, and a white solid was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 20 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [4-(2-{3ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}ethoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (123 mg, yield 21%). melting point: 142-143°C.

Example 74

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2- pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (400 mg), methyl 2-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)-2-methylpropanoate (335 mg), tributylphosphine (662 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (66 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (670 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column

chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ⁵ ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica 10 gel column chromatography, and colorless crystals were obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 2-[3-(2-{3ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethy1)-2-pyridiny1]-1H-pyrazo1-4-15 yl}ethoxy)phenoxy]-2-methylpropanoic acid (169 mg, yield 26%). melting point: 89-90°C.

Example 75

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (350 mg), methyl 3-(4-20 hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl)propanoate (733 mg), tributylphosphine (868 μ L) and tetrahydrofuran (58 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (879 mg) at room temperature overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and 25 a pale-yellow oily substance was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:3, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. 1N 30 Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and colorless crystals were 35 obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane

(1:1.5, volume ratio). The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[4-(2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethoxy)-2-methoxyphenyl]propanoic acid (337 mg, yield 61%).

5 melting point: 147-148°C.

[0145]

Example 76

To a mixture of 2-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethanol (400 mg), ethyl 3-(4hydroxy-2-methylphenyl)propaneacetate (332 mg), tributylphosphine (662 µL) and tetrahydrofuran (66 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (670 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected 15 to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature 20 overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane to give $3-[4-(2-{3-\text{ethoxy}}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethy}])-2$ pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}ethoxy)-2-methylphenyl]propanoic acid (210 mg, yield 34%). melting point: 117-119°C.

Example 77

A mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2
pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyl methanesulfonate (500 mg),

sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 74.0 mg), N,N-dimethylformamide

(10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and a

solution of ethyl 3-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-4
yl]propanoate (350 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) was

added. After stirring overnight, water was added, and the

mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless ⁵ oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetatehexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was 10 added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(4-{3-propyl-1-15 [5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyl)-1Hpyrazol-4-yl]propanoic acid (395 mg, yield 59%). melting point: 119-121°C.

Example 78

A mixture of ethyl 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-20 pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyl methanesulfonate (870 mg), sodium hydride (60%, in oil, 113 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (22 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and 3-(3ethoxy-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propanoate (500 mg) was added. After stirring the resulting mixture overnight, 0.1N aqueous 25 hydrochloric acid solution (100 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), 30 tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue 35 was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a

colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.39 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give sodium 3-[3-ethoxy-1-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}butyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propanoate (657 mg, yield 59%). melting point:

[0146]

Example 79

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (470 mg), ethyl 4- 15 hydroxy-3-methoxyphenylacetate (320 mg), tributylphosphine (610 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (760 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column 20 chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 25 Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [3-methoxy-4-(3-{3-propyl-1-30 [5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (550 mg, yield 77%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 121-122°C.

Example 80

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-

pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (510 mg), methyl 3hydroxy-4-methoxyphenylacetate (799 mg), tributylphosphine (1.01 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (1.03 g) at room temperature and the ⁵ mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 10 hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 15 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give [4-methoxy-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (451 mg, yield 58%). melting point: 124-126°C.

20 Example 81

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (560 mg), ethyl 3-(5-hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl) propanoate (441 mg), tributylphosphine (892 μL) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (903 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silicated column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:5, volume ratio). obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml), tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and ethanol (30 ml)A mixture of was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried

(MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and colorless crystals were obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1, volume ratio). The obtained colorless crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (407 mg, yield 46%). melting point: 104-106°C.

[0147]

10 Example 82

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{propyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2-\text{pyridyl}]-1\text{H-pyrazol}-4-yl\}-1-\text{propanol}$ (500 mg), methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl) propionate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (700 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'-

- azodicarbonyldipiperidine (810 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).
- A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was
- washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (650 mg, yield 88%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 118-119°C.

Example 83

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), methyl 3-(2-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (700 mg)

and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (800 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column ⁵ chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 10 Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $3-[2-(3-{3-propy}1-1-[5-$ 15 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (420 mg, yield 57%). crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 87-88°C.

Example 84

20 To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), methyl 3-(3hydroxyphenyl)propionate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (700 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (800 mg) at room temperature and the 25 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 30 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 35 $(MqSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were

collected by filtration to give 3-[3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (520 mg, yield 71%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

5 melting point: 97-98°C.

[0148]

Example 85

To a mixture of 3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), methyl 3-(4hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl)propionate (340 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (810 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column 15 chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 20 Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[4-(3-{3-ethoxy-1-[5-25 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-2methoxyphenyl]propionic acid (530 mg, yield 67%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 120-121°C.

Example 86

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (510 mg), methyl 3-(4-hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl)propionate (360 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (810 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was

concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[2-methoxy-4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (520 mg, yield 65%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

**The interpolation of the side of the

Example 87

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (510 mg), methyl (3hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)acetate (290 mg), 20 tributylphosphine (680 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (860 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was 25 obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture 30 was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [1-methyl-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)-1H- 35 pyrazol-4-yl]acetic acid (570 mg, yield 77%). The crystals

were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 119-120°C.

[0149]

Example 88

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (500 mg), methyl 4hydroxyphenylacetate (270 mg), tributylphosphine (620 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (780 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium 15 hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried 20 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $[4-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-$ (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}butoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (410 mg, yield 58%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: ²⁵ 121-122°C.

Example 89

To a mixture of 4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-butanol (510 mg), methyl 3-(4-hydroxy-2-methoxyphenyl)propionate (330 mg), tributylphosphine (630 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (790 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).

A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[2-methoxy-4-(4-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}butoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (510 mg, yield 65%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 91-92°C.

Example 90

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (190 mg), methyl 2fluoro-5-hydroxyphenylacetate (110 mg), tributylphosphine (250 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (310 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was 20 concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol 25 (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were 30 collected by filtration to give [2-fluoro-5-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl)propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (220 mg, yield 79%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 111-112°C.

³⁵ [0150]

Example 91

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (390 mg), methyl 4fluoro-3-hydroxyphenylacetate (230 mg), tributylphosphine (510 5 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (640 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 10 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was 15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO $_4$) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [4-fluoro-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-20 yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (220 mg, yield 79%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 88-89°C.

Example 92

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2
25 pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)propionate (380 mg), tributylphosphine
(650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (650 mg) at room temperature and the
mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was

30 concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column
chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a
fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).
A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium
hydroxide solution (2 ml), tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) and ethanol

35 (4 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N

Hydrochloric acid (2 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[3-methoxy-5-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (380 mg, yield 48%). The crystals were recrystallized from isopropyl ether-hexane. melting point: 98-99°C.

10 Example 93

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (500 mg), ethyl 3-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl)propionate (360 mg), tributylphosphine (650 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (35 ml) was added 1,1'-azodicarbonyldipiperidine (810 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio).

A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium

A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-[4-methoxy-3-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (280 mg, yield 70%). melting point: 147-148°C.

[0151]

Example 94

To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (650 mg), methyl 4
35 hydroxy-2-methylphenylacetate (390 mg), tributylphosphine (840)

mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (1050 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column ⁵ chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. 1N 10 Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [2-methyl-4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-15 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (590 mg, yield 62%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 134-135°C.

Example 95

20 To a mixture of 3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}-1-propanol (470 mg), methyl 4hydroxy-2-methoxyphenylacetate (300 mg), tributylphosphine (610 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (760 mg) at room temperature and the 25 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give [2-methoxy-4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl}propoxy)phenyl]acetic acid (580 mg, yield 81%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane.

5 melting point: 135-136°C.

Example 96

To a mixture of $3-\{3-\text{propyl}-1-[5-(\text{trifluoromethyl})-2$ $pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-yl\}-1-propanol (470 mg), ethyl 3-(4$ hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl) propionate (350 mg), tributylphosphine 10 (610 mg) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1,1'azodicarbonyldipiperidine (760 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and a colorless oil was obtained from a 15 fraction eluted with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:4, volume ratio). A mixture of the obtained oily substance, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml), tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and methanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours and 1N hydrochloric acid (5 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted 20 with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The obtained colorless crystals were collected by filtration to give $3-[3-methoxy-4-(3-{3-propyl-1-[5-$ (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl}propoxy)phenyl]propionic acid (590 mg, yield 80%). The crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane. melting point: 126-127°C.

[0152]

Preparation Example 1 (Production of capsules)

| 30 | 1) | Compound of Example 1 | 30 | mg |
|----|----|--------------------------|----|----|
| | 2) | Finely divided cellulose | 10 | mg |
| | 3) | Lactose | 19 | mg |
| | 4) | Magnesium stearate | 1 | mg |
| | | Total | 60 | mg |

1), 2), 3) and 4) are admixed and filled into a gelatin

Preparation Example 2 (Production of tablets)

| | 1) | Compound of Example 1 | 30 | g |
|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----|---|
| 5 | 2) | Lactose | 50 | g |
| | 3) | Corn starch | 15 | g |
| | 4) | Carboxymethylcellulose calcium | 44 | g |
| | <u>5)</u> | Magnesium stearate | 1 | g |
| 1000 tablets | | | 140 | g |

The whole amounts of 1), 2) and 3) and 30 g of 4) are kneaded together with water and the mixture, after vacuum drying, is granulated. The granular mixture is admixed with 14 g of 4) and 1 g of 5) and the resulting mixture is tableted using a tableting machine, to give 1000 tablets each

15 containing 30 mg of compound of Example 1.

[0153]

[Effect of the Invention]

The compound of the present invention is superior in a hypoglycemic action, a hypolipidemic action, a hypoinsulinemic action, insulin resistance-improving action, insulin sensitivity enhancing action and retinoid-related receptor function regulating activity, and can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes (e.g., type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, gestational diabetes mellitus); an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipidemia (e.g., hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypo-high-density-lipoproteinemia, postprandial hyperlipemia); an agent for improving insulin resistance; an agent for enhancing insulin sensitivity; an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of impaired glucose tolerance [IGT]; and an agent for preventing progress from impaired glucose tolerance to diabetes mellitus.

[0154]

(sequence Listing)

35 SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<110> Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd.
    <120> 1,2-Azole Derivatives
    <130> B02153
    <160> 10
 <sup>5</sup> <210> 1
    <211> 34
    <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence
    <220>
10 <223>
    <400> 1
    aacggtacct cagccatgga gcagcctcag gagg 34
    <210> 2
    <211> 34
<sup>15</sup> <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence
    <220>
    <223>
   <400> 2
20 taagtcgacc cgttagtaca tgtccttgta gatc 34
    <210> 3
    <211> 33
   <212> DNA
   <213> Artificial Sequence
<sup>25</sup> <220>
   <223>
   <400> 3
   ttagaattcg acatggacac caaacatttc ctg 33
   <210> 4
<sup>30</sup> <211> 33
   <212> DNA
   <213> Artificial Sequence
   <220>
   <223>
<sup>35</sup> <400> 4
```

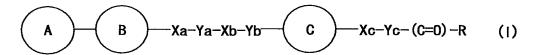
```
cccctcgagc taagtcattt ggtgcggcgc ctc 33
    <210> 5
    <211> 36
    <212> DNA
 <sup>5</sup> <213> Artificial Sequence
    <220>
    <223>
    <400> 5
    tcgacagggg accaggacaa aggtcacgtt cgggag 36
<sup>10</sup> <210> 6
    <211> 36
    <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence
    <220>
<sup>15</sup> <223>
    <400> 6
    tcgactcccg aacgtgacct ttgtcctggt cccctg 36
    <210> 7
    <211> 28
<sup>20</sup> <212> DNA
   <213> Artificial Sequence
   <220>
   <223>
   <400> 7
^{25} cccagatete eccagegtet tgteattg 28
   <210> 8
   <211> 28
   <212> DNA
   <213> Artificial Sequence
30 <220>
   <223>
   <400> 8
   tcaccatggt caagctttta agcgggtc 28
   <210> 9
<sup>35</sup> <211> 33
```

[Document] Abstract

[Summary]

[Problem] Provision of 1,2-azole derivative useful as a drug for the prophylaxis or prevention of diabetes mellitus and the ⁵ like.

[Solving Means] A compound represented by the formula



wherein ring A is a ring optionally having 1 to 3

10 substituent(s);

ring B is a 1,2-azole ring which may further have 1 to 3 substituent(s);

Xa, Xb and Xc are the same or different and each is a bond,
-O-, -S- and the like;

Ya is a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atom(s);

Yb and Yc are the same or different and each is a bond or a divalent aliphatic hydrocarbon residue having 1 to 20 carbon atom(s);

ring C is a monocyclic aromatic ring which may further have 1
to 3 substituent(s); and

R represents $-\mathrm{OR}^4$ (R^4 is hydrogen atom or optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) and the like, or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

25 [Main Drawing] None